

INTERNATIONAL
STANDARD

ISO/IEC
15944-16

First edition
2023-06

**Information technology — Business
operational view —**

Part 16:

**Consolidated set of the rules and
guidelines identified in ISO/IEC 15944
Business Operational View standards
and their IT-enablement**

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023



Reference number
ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023(E)

© ISO/IEC 2023

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023



COPYRIGHT PROTECTED DOCUMENT

© ISO/IEC 2023

All rights reserved. Unless otherwise specified, or required in the context of its implementation, no part of this publication may be reproduced or utilized otherwise in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopying, or posting on the internet or an intranet, without prior written permission. Permission can be requested from either ISO at the address below or ISO's member body in the country of the requester.

ISO copyright office
CP 401 • Ch. de Blandonnet 8
CH-1214 Vernier, Geneva
Phone: +41 22 749 01 11
Email: copyright@iso.org
Website: www.iso.org

Published in Switzerland

Contents

| | Page |
|--|-----------|
| Foreword..... | vii |
| Introduction..... | viii |
| 1 Scope..... | 1 |
| 2 Normative references..... | 1 |
| 3 Terms and definitions..... | 1 |
| 4 Abbreviated terms..... | 14 |
| 5 Overview of rules and guidelines in the ISO/IEC 15944 series..... | 15 |
| 5.1 General..... | 15 |
| 5.2 Representation of rules and guidelines in the ISO/IEC 15944 series..... | 15 |
| 5.2.1 General..... | 15 |
| 5.2.2 Physical representation..... | 15 |
| 5.2.3 Verbal representation..... | 16 |
| 5.3 Principles for the consolidation process of BOV rulebase..... | 16 |
| 5.3.1 Principle 1: Maintain the integrity of the source rule and associated guideline..... | 16 |
| 5.3.2 Principle 2: Maintain the cross referencing mechanism of the rules..... | 16 |
| 5.3.3 Principle 3: Ensure timeliness of rulebase..... | 17 |
| 5.3.4 Principle 4: Facilitate search and retrieval for use..... | 17 |
| 6 Rules governing the assignment of unique eBusiness rule ID..... | 17 |
| 6.1 eBusiness rule ID..... | 17 |
| 6.2 Composite identifier..... | 18 |
| 7 BOV rulebase model..... | 19 |
| 7.1 Overview of BOV rulebase model..... | 19 |
| 7.2 Object classes in the BOV rulebase model..... | 20 |
| 7.2.1 Rulebase class..... | 20 |
| 7.2.2 Rule class..... | 21 |
| 7.2.3 Guideline class..... | 22 |
| 7.2.4 Rule_relation class..... | 23 |
| 7.2.5 Relationship_role class..... | 23 |
| 7.3 Associations in the BOV rulebase model..... | 23 |
| 7.3.1 rulebase_reference association..... | 23 |
| 7.3.2 rulebase_importation association..... | 24 |
| 7.3.3 rulebase_rule_membership association..... | 24 |
| 7.3.4 rulebase_rule_source association..... | 24 |
| 7.3.5 rulebase_relation_inclusion association..... | 24 |
| 7.3.6 rule_guideline association..... | 25 |
| 7.3.7 relation_role_source association..... | 25 |
| 7.3.8 rule_role association..... | 25 |
| 8 Maintenance and management of BOV rulebase..... | 25 |
| 8.1 General..... | 25 |
| 8.2 Rules for maintenance of BOV rulebase..... | 25 |
| 8.3 Rules governing the management of BOV rulebase..... | 26 |
| 8.3.1 General..... | 26 |
| 8.3.2 Addition of rules..... | 26 |
| 8.3.3 Amendment of rules..... | 26 |
| 8.3.4 Deletion of rules..... | 27 |
| 8.4 Quality control of rulebase..... | 27 |
| Annex A (normative) Consolidated controlled vocabulary definitions and associated terms, as human interface equivalents (HIEs), with cultural adaptability: English and French language equivalency in an IT standardization context..... | 28 |

| | |
|---|------------|
| Annex B (normative) Consolidated set of all rules and guidelines identified in ISO/IEC 15944 business operational view standards | 31 |
| Annex C (normative) Set of keywords used by rules | 206 |
| Bibliography | 212 |

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

List of Figures

Figure 1 — BOV rulebase model 19

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

List of Tables

| | |
|--|-----|
| Table 1 — Example of rule and guideline physical representation in BOV standards..... | 16 |
| Table 2 — Example of rules composite identifiers — Structure and representation equivalent..... | 18 |
| Table 3 — Example of guidelines composite identifiers — Structure and representation equivalent..... | 18 |
| Table 4 — Attributes of rulebase class..... | 21 |
| Table 5 — Attributes of rule class..... | 22 |
| Table 6 — Attributes of guideline class..... | 22 |
| Table 7 — Attributes of relation class..... | 23 |
| Table 8 — Attributes of relationship_role class..... | 23 |
| Table B.1 — Organization of columns in Table B.2 | 31 |
| Table B.2 — eBusiness rules and associated guidelines entries..... | 33 |
| Table C.1 — Representation of keywords..... | 206 |
| Table C.2 — Keywords used by eBusiness rules and associated guidelines..... | 206 |

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

Foreword

ISO (the International Organization for Standardization) and IEC (the International Electrotechnical Commission) form the specialized system for worldwide standardization. National bodies that are members of ISO or IEC participate in the development of International Standards through technical committees established by the respective organization to deal with particular fields of technical activity. ISO and IEC technical committees collaborate in fields of mutual interest. Other international organizations, governmental and non-governmental, in liaison with ISO and IEC, also take part in the work.

The procedures used to develop this document and those intended for its further maintenance are described in the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 1. In particular, the different approval criteria needed for the different types of document should be noted. This document was drafted in accordance with the editorial rules of the ISO/IEC Directives, Part 2 (see www.iso.org/directives or www.iec.ch/members_experts/refdocs).

ISO and IEC draw attention to the possibility that the implementation of this document may involve the use of (a) patent(s). ISO and IEC take no position concerning the evidence, validity or applicability of any claimed patent rights in respect thereof. As of the date of publication of this document, ISO and IEC had not received notice of (a) patent(s) which may be required to implement this document. However, implementers are cautioned that this may not represent the latest information, which may be obtained from the patent database available at www.iso.org/patents and <https://patents.iec.ch>. ISO and IEC shall not be held responsible for identifying any or all such patent rights.

Any trade name used in this document is information given for the convenience of users and does not constitute an endorsement.

For an explanation of the voluntary nature of standards, the meaning of ISO specific terms and expressions related to conformity assessment, as well as information about ISO's adherence to the World Trade Organization (WTO) principles in the Technical Barriers to Trade (TBT) see www.iso.org/iso/foreword.html. In the IEC, see www.iec.ch/understanding-standards.

This document was prepared by Joint Technical Committee ISO/IEC JTC 1, *Information technology*, Subcommittee SC 32, *Data management and interchange*.

A list of all parts in the ISO/IEC 15944 series can be found on the ISO and IEC websites.

Any feedback or questions on this document should be directed to the user's national standards body. A complete listing of these bodies can be found at www.iso.org/members.html and www.iec.ch/national-committees.

Introduction

0.1 Purpose and overview

All parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 BOV series are based on the first and primary characteristic of Open-edi that states that all actions are based on following clear and predefined rules (see ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 5.1).

This rule-based approach is central to all existing normative parts of ISO/IEC 15944 and is captured through a series of rules and (associated) guidelines. The main objective of this document is first to bring all these rules and guidelines together in a single document, and second provide an IT-enabled BOV rulebase model to facilitate business applications. The BOV rulebase model can also be used to the construction of other custom rulebases of eBusiness application requirements (e.g. “a rulebase that provide instructions and requirements for implementing aspects of privacy protection”).

In keeping also with a central approach and philosophy of the ISO/IEC 15944 series, all rules and associated guidelines will be referenced using eBusiness rule IDs.

The purpose, therefore, of this document is four-fold:

- 1) to provide a consolidation of all normative rules and associated guidelines;
- 2) to provide a unique ID number for each rule and associated guideline within the overall ISO/IEC 15944 context;
- 3) to use a BOV rulebase model approach to capture and describe all BOV rulebases; and
- 4) to provide a systematic approach enhancing the IT-enablement.

0.2 IT systems environment neutrality

This document does not assume or endorse any specific system environment, database management system, database design paradigm, system development methodology, data definition language, command language, system interface, user interface, syntax, computing platform, or any technology required for implementation, i.e. it is information technology neutral. At the same time, this document maximizes an IT-enabled approach to its implementation and maximizes semantic interoperability.

Information technology — Business operational view —

Part 16:

Consolidated set of the rules and guidelines identified in ISO/IEC 15944 Business Operational View standards and their IT-enablement

1 Scope

This document provides a consolidated set of rules and associated guidelines as found and defined in the existing parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 series.

NOTE Not all parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 series have rules, that is ISO/IEC 15944-6, ISO/IEC 15944-14 and ISO/IEC 15944-20.

2 Normative references

The following documents are referred to in the text in such a way that some or all of their content constitutes requirements of this document. For dated references, only the edition cited applies. For undated references, the latest edition of the referenced document (including any amendments) applies.

ISO/IEC 15944-2, *Information technology — Business operational view — Part 2: Registration of scenarios and their components as business objects*

ISO/IEC 15944-7, *Information technology — Business operational view — Part 7: eBusiness vocabulary*

3 Terms and definitions

For the purposes of this document, the following terms and definitions apply.

ISO and IEC maintain terminological databases for use in standardization at the following addresses:

— ISO Online browsing platform: available at <https://www.iso.org/obp>

— IEC Electropedia: available at <https://www.electropedia.org/>

3.1

attribute

characteristic of an object or *entity* (3.21)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.4]

3.2

business

series of processes, each having a clearly understood purpose, involving more than one *Person* (3.43), realized through the exchange of recorded information and directed towards some mutually agreed upon goal, extending over a period of time

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.2]

3.3

business operational view

perspective of *business transactions* (3.6) limited to those aspects regarding the making of *business* (3.2) decisions and *commitments* (3.11) among *Persons* (3.43), which are needed for the description of a *business transactions*

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.3]

3.4

BOV rulebase

rulebase (3.59) designed for the consolidated set of *rules* (3.57) and associated *guidelines* (3.24) identified in ISO/IEC 15944 *BOV* (3.3) *standards* (3.65)

3.5

BOV rulebase model

conceptual specification and description of the organization, and *relationship(s)* (3.53) within a *BOV rulebase* (3.4)

3.6

business transaction

predefined set of activities and/or processes of *Persons* (3.43) which is initiated by a *Person* to accomplish an explicitly shared *business* (3.2) goal and terminated upon recognition of one of the agreed conclusions by all the involved *Persons* although some of the recognition may be implicit

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.4]

3.7

buyer

Person (3.43) who aims to get possession of a good, service and/or right through providing an acceptable equivalent value, usually in money, to the *Person* providing such a good, service and/or right

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.8]

3.8

capability

user implementation condition stated in a *guideline* (3.24) to a *rule* (3.57) that conveys the ability, fitness, quality, necessary to comply with the *requirement* (3.55) in the rule

Note 1 to entry: Other implementation conditions that are found in guidelines include: permission, possibility and recommendation.

3.9

code

data (3.15) representation in different forms according to a pre-established set of *rules* (3.57)

Note 1 to entry: In this document, the "pre-established set of rules" are determined and enacted by a *Source Authority* (3.64) and shall be explicitly stated.

[SOURCE: ISO 639-2:1998, 3.1]

3.10

coded domain

domain for which (1) the boundaries are defined and explicitly stated as a *rulebase* (3.59) of a coded domain *Source Authority*; and, (2) each *entity* (3.21) which qualifies as a member of that domain is identified through the assignment of a unique *ID code* (3.27) in accordance with the applicable Registration Schema of that *Source Authority* (3.64)

Note 1 to entry: The rules governing the assignment of an ID code to members of a coded domain reside with its *Source Authority* and form part of the Coded Domain Registration Schema of the *Source Authority*.

Note 2 to entry: *Source Authorities* which are jurisdictional domains are the primary source of coded domains.

Note 3 to entry: A coded domain is a data set for which the contents of the data element values are predetermined and defined according to the rulebase of its Source Authority and as such have predefined semantics.

Note 4 to entry: Associated with a code in a coded domain can be: a) one and/or more equivalent codes; b) one and/or more equivalent representations especially those in the form of Human Interface Equivalent (HIE) (linguistic) expressions.

Note 5 to entry: In a coded domain the rules for assignment and structuring of the ID codes shall be specified.

Note 6 to entry: Where an entity as member of a coded domain is allowed to have, i.e., assigned, more than one ID code, i.e., as equivalent ID codes (possibly including names), one of these shall be specified as the pivot ID code.

Note 7 to entry: A coded domain in turn can consist of two or more coded domains, i.e., through the application of the inheritance principle of object classes.

Note 8 to entry: A coded domain may contain ID code which pertain to predefined conditions other than qualification of membership of entities in the coded domain. Further, the rules governing a coded domain may provide for user extensions.

EXAMPLE 1 (1) the use of ID Code "0" (or "00", etc.) for "Others, (2) the use of ID Code "9" (or "99", etc.) for "Not Applicable"; (3) the use of "8" (or "98") for "Not Known"; and/or, if required, (4) the pre-reservation of a series of ID codes for use of "user extensions".

Note 9 to entry: In object methodology, entities which are members of a coded domain are referred to as instances of a class.

EXAMPLE 2 In UML modelling notation, an ID code is viewed as an instance of an object class.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.13]

3.11 commitment

making or accepting of a right, obligation, liability or responsibility by a *Person* (3.43) that is capable of enforcement in the *jurisdictional domain* (3.33) in which the commitment is made

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.5]

3.12 composite identifier

identifier (3.29) (in a *business transaction* (3.6)) functioning as a single unique *identifier* consisting of one or more other *identifiers*, and/or one or more other *data elements* (3.16), whose interworkings are rule-based

Note 1 to entry: Identifiers (in business transactions) are for the most part composite identifiers.

Note 2 to entry: The rules governing the structure and working of a composite identifier should be specified.

Note 3 to entry: Most widely used composite identifiers consist of the combinations of: (a) the ID of the overall identification/numbering schema, (e.g. ISO/IEC 6532, ISO/IEC 7812, ISO/IEC 7506, UPC/EAN, ITU-T E.164, etc.), which is often assumed; (b) the ID of the issuing organization (often based on a block numeric numbering schema); and, (c) the ID of the entities forming part of members of the coded domain of each issuing organization.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.16]

3.13 concept

unit of knowledge created by a unique combination of characteristics

Note 1 to entry: Concepts are not necessarily bound to particular languages. They are, however, influenced by the social or cultural background which often leads to different categorizations.

[SOURCE: ISO 1087:2019, 3.2.7]

3.14

controlled vocabulary

vocabulary whose entries, i.e., *definition* (3.17)/*term* (3.66) pairs, are controlled by a *Source Authority* (3.64) based on a *rulebase* (3.59) and process for addition/deletion of entries

Note 1 to entry: In a controlled vocabulary, there is a one-to-one relationship of definition and term.

EXAMPLE The contents of "[Clause 3](#) Terms and definitions" in ISO/IEC standards are examples of controlled vocabularies with the entities being identified and referenced through their ID code, i.e., via their clause numbers.

Note 2 to entry: In a multilingual controlled vocabulary, the definition/term pairs in the languages used are deemed to be equivalent, with respect to their semantics.

Note 3 to entry: The rulebase governing a controlled vocabulary may include a predefined concept system.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.34]

3.15

data

reinterpretable representation of information in a formalized manner suitable for communication, interpretation, or processing

Note 1 to entry: Data can be processed by humans or by automatic means.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 2382:2015, 2121272]

3.16

data element

unit of *data* (3.15) for which the *definition* (3.17), *identification* (3.28), representation and permissible values are specified by means of a set of *attributes* (3.1)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 11179-1:2015, 3.3.8]

3.17

definition

representation of a *concept* (3.13) by an expression that describes it and differentiates it from related *concepts*

[SOURCE: ISO 1087:2019, 3.3.1]

3.18

eBusiness

business transaction (3.6), involving the making of *commitments* (3.11), in a defined collaboration space, among *Persons* (3.43) using their IT Systems, according to *Open-edi* (3.39) *standards* (3.65)

Note 1 to entry: eBusiness can be conducted on both a for-profit and not-for-profit basis.

Note 2 to entry: A key distinguishing aspect of eBusiness is that it involves the making of commitment(s) of any kind among the Persons in support of a mutually agreed upon goal, involving their IT systems, and doing so through the use of EDI (using a variety of communication networks including the Internet).

Note 3 to entry: eBusiness includes various application areas such as "e-commerce", "e-administration", "e-logistics", "e-government", "e-medicine", "e-learning", etc.

Note 4 to entry: The equivalent French language term for "eBusiness" is always presented in its plural form.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-7:2007, 3.06]

3.19

eBusiness rule ID

unique alphanumeric character string that unambiguously identifies a *rule* (3.57) in the consolidated set of all *rules* and *guidelines* (3.24) identified in ISO/IEC 15944 *BOV* (3.3) *standards* (3.65)

3.20**Electronic Data Interchange****EDI**

automated exchange of any predefined and structured *data* (3.15) for *business* (3.2) purposes among information systems of two or more *Persons* (3.43)

Note 1 to entry: This definition includes all categories of electronic business transactions.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.8]

3.21**entity**

any concrete or abstract thing that exists, did exist, or might exist, including associations among these things

EXAMPLE person, object, event, idea, process, etc.

Note 1 to entry: An entity exists whether data about it are available or not.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 2382:2015, 2121433]

3.22**external constraint**

constraint which takes precedence over internal constraints in a *business transaction* (3.6), i.e., is external to those agreed upon by the parties to a *business transaction*

Note 1 to entry: Normally, external constraints are created by law, regulation, orders, treaties, conventions or similar instruments.

Note 2 to entry: Other sources of external constraints are those of a sectoral nature, those which pertain to a particular jurisdictional domain or mutually agreed common business conventions (e.g. INCOTERMS, exchanges, etc.).

Note 3 to entry: External constraints can apply to the nature of the good, service and/or right provided in a business transaction.

Note 4 to entry: External constraints can demand that a party to a business transaction meet specific requirements of a particular role.

EXAMPLE 1 Only a qualified medical doctor may issue a prescription for a controlled drug.

EXAMPLE 2 Only an accredited share dealer may place transactions on the New York Stock Exchange.

EXAMPLE 3 Hazardous wastes may only be conveyed by a licensed enterprise.

Note 5 to entry: Where the Information Bundles (IBs), including their Semantic Components (SCs) of a business transaction are also to form the whole of a business transaction, (e.g., for legal or audit purposes), all constraints are required to be recorded.

EXAMPLE 4 There may be a legal or audit requirement to maintain the complete set of recorded information pertaining to a business transaction, i.e., as the Information Bundles exchanged, as a record.

Note 6 to entry: A minimum external constraint applicable to a business transaction often requires one to differentiate whether the Person that is a party to a business transaction is an individual, organization, or public administration. For example, privacy rights apply only to a Person as an individual.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.23]

3.23

Formal Description Technique

FDT

specification method based on a description *language* (3.35) using rigorous and unambiguous *rules* (3.57) both with respect to developing expressions in the *language* (formal syntax) and interpreting the meaning of these expressions (formal semantics)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.9]

3.24

guideline

statement complementing a *rule* (3.57) which supports the implementation of that *rule* in specifying the user compliance conditions of a *recommendation* (3.51), a *permission* (3.42), a *possibility* (3.48), or a *capability* (3.8)

Note 1 to entry: The user compliance conditions of a requirement are only found in the rule statement alone.

3.25

guideline class

object class (3.37) where each instance models a *guideline* (3.24)

3.26

Human Interface Equivalent

HIE

representation of the unambiguous and IT-enabled semantics of an IT interface equivalent (in a *business transaction* (3.6)), often the *ID code* (3.27) of a *coded domain* (3.10) (or a *composite identifier* (3.12)), in a formalized manner, suitable for communication to and understanding by humans

Note 1 to entry: Human interface equivalents can be linguistic or non-linguistic in nature but their semantics remains the same although their representations may vary.

Note 2 to entry: In most cases, there will be multiple Human Interface Equivalent representations as required to meet localization requirements, i.e. those of a linguistic nature, jurisdictional nature, and/or sectoral nature.

Note 3 to entry: Human Interface Equivalents include representations in various forms or formats, (e.g., in addition to written text those of an audio, symbol (and icon) nature, glyphs, image, etc.).

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.35]

3.27

ID code

identifier (3.29) assigned by the coded domain Source Authority (cdSA) to a member of a *coded domain* (3.10)

Note 1 to entry: ID codes shall be unique within the Registration Schema of that coded domain.

Note 2 to entry: Associated with an ID code in a coded domain can be: a) one or more equivalent codes; b) one or more equivalent representations, especially those in the form of human equivalent (linguistic) expressions.

Note 3 to entry: Where an entity as a member of a coded domain is allowed to have more than one ID code, i.e. as equivalent codes (possibly including names), one of these must be specified as the pivot ID code.

Note 4 to entry: A coded domain may contain ID codes pertaining to entities which are not members as peer entities, i.e. have the same properties and behaviours, such as ID codes which pertain to predefined conditions other than member entities. If this is the case, the rules governing such exceptions must be predefined and explicitly stated.

EXAMPLE (1) the use of an ID code "0" (or "00", etc.), for "Other"; (2) the use of an ID code "9" (or "99") for "Not Applicable"; (3) the use of "8" (or "98") for "Not Known"; and/or, if required, (4) the preservation of a series or set of ID codes for use for "user extensions".

Note 5 to entry: In UML modeling notation, an ID code is viewed as an instance of an object class.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.37]

3.28

identification

rule-based process, explicitly stated, involving the use of one or more *attributes* (3.1), i.e. *data elements* (3.16), whose content value (or combination of values) are used to identify uniquely the occurrence or existence of a specified *entity* (3.21)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.26]

3.29

identifier (in business transaction)

unambiguous, unique and a linguistically neutral value, resulting from the application of a rule-based *identification* (3.28) process

Note 1 to entry: Identifiers shall be unique within the identification scheme of the issuing authority.

Note 2 to entry: An identifier is a linguistically independent sequence of characters capable of uniquely and permanently identifying that with which it is associated. {See ISO 19135:2005 (4.1.5)}

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.27]

3.30

individual

Person (3.43) who is a human being, i.e. a natural person, who acts as a distinct indivisible *entity* (3.21) or is considered as such

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.28]

3.31

Information Bundle

IB

formal description of the semantics of the recorded information to be exchanged by *Open-edi* (3.39) Parties playing *roles* (3.56) in an *Open-edi scenario* (3.40)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.11]

3.32

IT-enablement

transformation of a current *standard* (3.65) used in *business transactions* (3.6), (e.g., *coded domains* (3.10)), from a manual to computational perspective so as to be able to support *commitment* (3.11) exchange and computational integrity

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.65]

3.33

jurisdictional domain

jurisdiction, recognized in law as a distinct legal and/or regulatory framework, which is a source of *external constraints* (3.22) on *Persons* (3.43), their behaviour and the making of *commitments* (3.11) among *Persons* including any aspect of a *business transaction* (3.6)

Note 1 to entry: The pivot jurisdictional domain is a United Nations (UN) recognized member state. From a legal and sovereignty perspective, they are considered “peer” entities. Each UN member state (a.k.a. country) may have sub-administrative divisions as recognized jurisdictional domains, (e.g. provinces, territories, cantons, länder, etc.), as decided by that UN member state.

Note 2 to entry: Jurisdictional domains can combine to form new jurisdictional domains, (e.g. through bilateral, multilateral and/or international treaties).

EXAMPLE The European Union (EU), NAFTA, WTO, WCO, ICAO, WHO, Red Cross, the ISO, the IEC, the ITU, etc.

Note 3 to entry: Several levels and categories of jurisdictional domains may exist within a jurisdictional domain.

Note 4 to entry: A jurisdictional domain may impact aspects of the commitment(s) made as part of a business transaction including those pertaining to the making, selling, transfer of goods, services and/or rights (and resulting liabilities) and associated information. This is independent of whether such an interchange of commitments is conducted on a for-profit or not-for-profit basis and/or includes monetary values.

Note 5 to entry: Laws, regulations, directives, etc., issued by a jurisdictional domain are considered as parts of that jurisdictional domain and are the primary sources of external constraints on business transactions.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.67]

3.34

keyword

vocabulary of consolidated eBusiness vocabulary, that represents all or part of *rule* (3.57) statement and is used to facilitate search and retrieval of *rules*

Note 1 to entry: The set of BOV keywords is a vocabulary in a coded domain.

Note 2 to entry: Source of keywords are [clause 3](#) entries of parts ISO/IEC 15944 consolidated eBusiness vocabulary.

3.35

language

systematic use of sounds, characters, symbols or signs to express meaning or communicate meaning or a message

[SOURCE: ISO 5127-1:2017, 3.1.5.01]

3.36

name

designation of an object by a linguistic expression

Note 1 to entry: Adapted from ISO 5217:2000 and ISO 10871:2000.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2021, 3.35]

3.37

object class

set of ideas, abstractions, or things in the real world that are identified with explicit boundaries and meaning and whose properties and behaviour follow the same *rules* (3.57)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 11179-31:2023, 3.1]

3.38

official language

external constraint (3.22) in the form of a natural language specified by a *jurisdictional domain* (3.33) for official use by *Persons* (3.43) forming part of and/or subject to that *jurisdictional domain* for use in communication(s); (a) within that *jurisdictional domain* ; and/or, (b) among such *Persons*, where such communications are recorded information involving *commitment(s)* (3.11)

Note 1 to entry: Unless official language requirements state otherwise, *Persons* are free to choose their mutually acceptable natural language and/or special language for communications as well as exchange of commitments.

Note 2 to entry: A jurisdictional domain decides whether or not it has an official language. If not, it will have a de facto language.

Note 3 to entry: An official language(s) can be mandated for formal communications as well as provision of goods and services to *Persons* subject to that jurisdictional domain and for use in the legal and other conflict resolution system(s) of that jurisdictional domain, etc.

Note 4 to entry: Where applicable, use of an official language may be required in the exercise of rights and obligations of individuals in that jurisdictional domain.

Note 5 to entry: Where an official language of a jurisdictional domain has a controlled vocabulary of the nature of a terminology, it may well have the characteristics of a special language. In such cases, the terminology to be used is required to be specified.

Note 6 to entry: For an official language, the writing system(s) to be used must be specified, where the spoken use of a natural language has more than one writing system.

EXAMPLE 1 The spoken language of use of an official language may at times have more than one writing system. For example, three writing systems exist for the Inuktitut language. Canada uses two of these writing systems, namely, a Latin-1 based (Roman), the other is syllabic-based. The third is used in Russia and is Cyrillic-based.

EXAMPLE 2 Norway has two official writing systems, both Latin-1 based, namely, Bokmål (Danish-Norwegian) and Nynorsk (New Norwegian).

Note 7 to entry: A jurisdictional domain may have more than one official language but these may or may not have equal status.

EXAMPLE 3 Canada has two official languages, Switzerland has three, while the Union of South Africa has eleven official languages.

Note 8 to entry: The BOV requirement of the use of a specified language will place that requirement on any FSV supporting service.

EXAMPLE 4 A BOV requirement of Arabic, Chinese, Russian, Japanese, Korean, etc., as an official language requires the FSV support service to be able to handle the associated character sets.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.87]

3.39

Open-edi

Electronic Data Interchange (EDI) (3.20) among multiple autonomous *Persons* (3.43) to accomplish an explicit shared *business* (3.2) goal according to *Open-edi standards* (3.65)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.14]

3.40

Open-edi scenario

OeS

formal specification of a class of *business transactions* (3.6) having the same *business* (3.2) goal

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.18]

3.41

organization

unique framework of authority within which a person or persons act, or are designated to act, towards some purpose

Note 1 to entry: The kinds of organizations covered by this document include the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1 An organization incorporated under law.

EXAMPLE 2 An unincorporated organization or activity providing goods and/or services including: a) partnerships; b) social or other non-profit organizations or similar bodies in which ownership or control is vested in a group of individuals; c) sole proprietorships; d) governmental bodies.

EXAMPLE 3 Groupings of the above types of organizations where there is a need to identify these in information interchange.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 6523-1:1998, 3.1]

3.42

permission

user implementation condition stated in a *guideline* (3.24) to a *rule* (3.57) that conveys consent, liberty/opportunity to comply with the *requirement* (3.55) in the *rule*

Note 1 to entry: Other implementation conditions that are found in guidelines include: capability, possibility and recommendation.

3.43

Person

entity (3.21), i.e., a natural or legal person, recognized by law as having legal rights and duties, able to make *commitment(s)* (3.11), assume and fulfil resulting obligation(s), and able of being held accountable for its action(s)

Note 1 to entry: Synonyms for "legal person" include "artificial person", "body corporate", etc., depending on the terminology used in competent jurisdictions.

Note 2 to entry: "Person" is capitalized to indicate that it is being used as formally defined in the standards and to differentiate it from its day-to-day use.

Note 3 to entry: Minimum and common external constraints applicable to a business transaction often require one to differentiate among three common subtypes of Person, namely "individual", "organization", and "public administration".

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010,3.24]

3.44

persona

set of *data elements* (3.16) and their values by which a *Person* (3.43) wishes to be known and thus identified in a *business transaction* (3.6)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.48]

3.45

personal information

PI

any information about an identifiable *individual* (3.30) that is recorded in any form, including electronically or on paper

EXAMPLE Recorded information about an individual's religion, age, financial transactions, medical history, address, or blood type.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.103]

3.46

pivot code set

set of *ID codes* (3.27) in a *coded domain* (3.10) which is made publicly known and available, the most stable, representing the defined semantics (most often it is the same as the *ID code*)

Note 1 to entry: The use of the pivot code set (as per ISO/IEC 15944-5) as distinguished from the ID code supports the requirement of a Source Authority to maintain internally and on a confidential basis the ID code of its members.

Note 2 to entry: At times, a coded domain has more than one valid code set (e.g. ISO 639, ISO 3166, etc.).

EXAMPLE ISO 3166-1 the 3-digit numeric code set is the pivot. The 2-alpha and 3-alpha code sets can change when the name of the entity referenced is changed by that entity.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.104]

3.47**pivot ID code**

most stable *ID code* (3.27) assigned to identify a member of a *coded domain* (3.10) where more than one *ID code* may be assigned and/or associated with a member of that *coded domain*

EXAMPLE ISO 3166-1: contains three code sets: (a) a three-digit numeric code; (b) - a two-alpha code; and, (c) a three-alpha code. The three-digit numeric code set serves as the pivot code. It is the most stable, remains the same even though the two-alpha and/or three-alpha codes may and do change.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.105]

3.48**possibility**

user implementation condition stated in a *guideline* (3.24) to a *rule* (3.57) that conveys an expected or conceivable material, physical or causal outcome as a result of implementing the *requirement* (3.55) in the *rule*

Note 1 to entry: Other implementation conditions that are found in guidelines include: capability, permission and recommendation.

3.49**principle**

fundamental, primary assumption and quality which constitutes a source of action determining particular objectives or results

Note 1 to entry: A principle is usually enforced by rules that affect its boundaries.

Note 2 to entry: A principle is usually supported through one or more rules.

Note 3 to entry: A principle is usually part of a set of principles which together form a unified whole.

EXAMPLE Within a jurisdictional domain, examples of a set of principles include a charter, a constitution, etc.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.81]

3.50**privacy protection**

set of *external constraints* (3.22) of a *jurisdictional domain* (3.33) pertaining to recorded information on or about an identifiable *individual* (3.30), i.e. *personal information* (3.45), with respect to the creation, collection, management, retention, access and use and/or distribution of such recorded information about that individual including its accuracy, timeliness, and relevancy

Note 1 to entry: Recorded information collected or created for a specific purpose on an identifiable individual, i.e. the explicitly shared goal of the business transaction involving an individual must not be used for another purpose without the explicit and informed consent of the individual to whom the recorded information pertains.

Note 2 to entry: Privacy protection requirements include the right of an individual to be able to view the recorded information about him/herself and to request corrections to the same in order to ensure that such recorded information is accurate and up-to-date.

Note 3 to entry: Where jurisdictional domains have legal requirements which override privacy protection requirements, these are required to be specified, (e.g. national security, investigations by law enforcement agencies, etc.).

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.109]

**3.51
recommendation**

user implementation condition stated in a *guideline* (3.24) to a *rule* (3.57) that conveys a suggested possible choice, or course of action deemed to be particularly suitable without necessarily mentioning or excluding other choices

Note 1 to entry: Other implementation conditions that are found in guidelines include: capability, permission and possibility.

**3.52
registration**

rule-based process, explicitly stated, involving the use of one or more *data elements* (3.16), whose value (or combination of values) are used to identify uniquely the results of assigning an OeRI

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.95]

**3.53
relation
relationship**

any association among *entities* (3.21)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15938-5:2003, 3.3.2.29]

**3.54
relation class**

object class (3.36) where each instance models a *relation* (3.53) among *rules* (3.57)

**3.55
requirement**

user implementation condition stated in a *rule* (3.57) to convey objectively verifiable criteria to be fulfilled and from which no deviation is permitted if conformance is to be claimed

**3.56
role**

specification which models an external intended behaviour (as allowed within a scenario) of an *Open-edi* (3.39) Party

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.25]

**3.57
rule**

statement governing conduct, procedure, conditions and *relations* (3.53)

Note 1 to entry: Rules specify conditions that must be complied with. These may include relations among objects and their attributes.

Note 2 to entry: Rules are of a mandatory or conditional nature.

Note 3 to entry: In Open-edi, rules formally specify the commitment(s) and role(s) of the parties involved, and the expected behaviour(s) of the parties involved as seen by other parties involved in (electronic) Business transactions. Such rules are applied to: a) content of the information flows in the form of precise and computer-processable meaning, i.e. the semantics of data; b) the order and behaviour of the information flows themselves.

Note 4 to entry: Rules must be clear and explicit enough to be understood by all parties to a business transaction. Rules also must be capable of being able to be specified using a Formal Description Technique(s) (FDTs).

EXAMPLE A current and widely used FDT is “Unified Modelling Language (UML)”.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.101]

**3.58
rule class**

object class (3.37) where each instance models a *rule* (3.57)

3.59**rulebase**

pre-established set of *rules* (3.57) which interwork and which together form an autonomous whole

Note 1 to entry: One considers a rulebase to be rules as a database is to data.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.102]

3.60**rulebase class**

object class (3.37) where each instance models a *rulebase* (3.59), a set of *rules* (3.57), and associated *guidelines* (3.24) structured according to the *relations* (3.53) among them

3.61**scenario component**

one of the three fundamental elements of a scenario, namely *role* (3.56), *information bundle* (3.31), and *semantic component* (3.63)

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.104]

3.62**seller**

Person (3.43) who aims to hand over voluntarily or in response to a demand, a good, service and/or right to another *Person* and in return receives an acceptable equivalent value, usually in money, for the good, service and/or right provided

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, 3.62]

3.63**Semantic Component****SC**

unit of recorded information unambiguously defined in the context of the *business* (3.2) goal of the *business transaction* (3.6)

Note 1 to entry: A SC may be atomic or composed of other SCs.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 14662:2010, 3.27]

3.64**Source Authority****SA**

Person (3.43) recognized by other *Persons* as the authoritative source for a set of constraints

Note 1 to entry: A *Person* as a Source Authority for internal constraints may be an individual, organization, or public administration.

Note 2 to entry: A *Person* as Source Authority for external constraints may be an organization or public administration.

EXAMPLE In the field of air travel and transportation, IATA as a Source Authority, is an "organization," while ICAO as a Source Authority, is a "public administration".

Note 3 to entry: A *Person* as an individual shall not be a Source Authority for external constraints.

Note 4 to entry: Source Authorities are often the issuing authority for identifiers (or composite identifiers) for use in business transactions.

Note 5 to entry: A Source Authority can undertake the role of Registration Authority or have this role undertaken on its behalf by another *Person*.

Note 6 to entry: Where the sets of constraints of a Source Authority control a coded domain, the SA has the role of a coded domain Source Authority.

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015, 3.109]

**3.65
standard**

documented agreement containing technical specifications or other precise criteria to be used consistently as *rules* (3.57), *guidelines* (3.24), or *definitions* (3.17) of characteristics, to ensure that materials, products, processes and services are fit for their purpose

Note 1 to entry: This is the generic definition of “standard” of the ISO and IEC (and now found in the ISO/IEC JTC 1 Directives, Part 1, Section 2.5:1998). {See also ISO/IEC Guide 2: 2004 (1.7)}

[SOURCE: ISO/IEC 15944-1: 2011,3.64]

**3.66
term**

designation that represents a general *concept* (3.13) linguistic means

EXAMPLE “laser printer”, “planet”, “pacemaker”, “chemical compound”, “¾ time”, “Influenza A virus”, “oil painting”.

Note 1 to entry: Terms may be partly or wholly verbal.

[SOURCE: ISO 1087:2019, 3.4.2]

4 Abbreviated terms

| | |
|-----------|-------------------------------|
| BOV | Business Operational View |
| CD | coded domain |
| cdSA | coded domain Source Authority |
| CV | controlled vocabulary |
| EDI | Electronic Data Interchange |
| FDT | Formal Description Technique |
| HIE | Human Interface Equivalent |
| IB | Information Bundle |
| IT System | Information Technology System |
| OeRI | Open-edi Registry Item |
| OeS | Open-edi scenario |
| PI | personal information |
| SC | Semantic Component |
| SA | Source Authority |
| UML | Unified Modeling Language |

5 Overview of rules and guidelines in the ISO/IEC 15944 series

5.1 General

ISO/IEC 15944-1:2023, Clause 5.1 states that one of the main characteristics of an Open-edi business transaction is that all actions are based on predefined and mutually agreed to rules by the parties involved. These business transaction rules are precise criteria representing common business operational practices and functional requirements. They also formally specify the role(s) and expected behaviours of the parties involved.

In addition, these rules serve as a common set of understanding bridging varied perspectives including commercial, legal and information technology frameworks, as well as those of standardizers and consumers, etc.

For the human interface equivalents (HIEs) of each term in [Clause 3](#) in ISO French, [Annex A](#) applies.

5.2 Representation of rules and guidelines in the ISO/IEC 15944 series

5.2.1 General

BOV rules and guidelines are systematically and consistently represented physically and textually with mandated verbal expressions. Both are described below. The purpose of this clause is to ensure that the intelligence in both the physical and verbal representations is captured in this rulebase consolidation.

5.2.2 Physical representation

Rules and guidelines in ISO/IEC 15944 series are systematically and consistently represented.

- a) Rules are numbered sequentially in ascending order within each part.
- b) They have two components:
 - 1) an alphanumeric character string “Rule” plus the sequentially allocated ID number, followed by a colon, in **bold font**, (e.g., **Rule 1:**);
 - 2) textual string of the rule statement on a new line.
- c) Associated guidelines inherit the allocated rule ID number to which it is associated, and add a sequential number representing the number of the guideline for that rule.
- d) Guidelines are represented as follows in **bold and italic** fonts and also has two components:
 - 1) the alphanumeric string “Guideline”, plus the inherited rule ID number, followed by the capital letter “G”, and then the specific Guideline number, (e.g., **Guideline 1G1:**)
 - 2) textual string of the guideline statement on a new line.

Examples are shown in [Table 1](#).

Table 1 — Example of rule and guideline physical representation in BOV standards

| |
|---|
| <p>EXAMPLE from ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011(6.4.2)</p> <p>Rule 47:</p> <p>The definition of "data", and related information technology terms and definitions found in this standard shall be able to be mapped into legal frameworks.</p> <p>Guideline 47G1:</p> <p><i>Business transactions are primarily data element-based.</i></p> <p>Guideline 47G2:</p> <p><i>Having a standard definition of "data element" supports requirements of unambiguousness in electronic business.</i></p> |
|---|

5.2.3 Verbal representation

All BOV rules are expressed in natural language.

ISO/IEC Directives Part 2:2021, Clause 7 provides specific verbal forms to indicate criteria required. There are four types of implementation criteria: a) requirement, b) recommendation, c) permission, d) possibility or capability. Only "requirement" applies to rules. The others apply only to guidelines.

These ISO/IEC Directives do not recommend the use of negative instructions, especially for rules.

Rules are always requirements, and shall use "shall" in the statement. "Shall not", while not recommended, may have been used earlier.

For guidelines, a) recommendations shall use "should", b) permissions shall use "may", while c) possibility or capability shall use "can". Where a negative has been used they will appear as: a) should not, b) may not, c) cannot respectively.

5.3 Principles for the consolidation process of BOV rulebase

5.3.1 Principle 1: Maintain the integrity of the source rule and associated guideline

The rule itself may not be complete for being understood or implemented in application. The context of the rule should be combined with it. The clause in the ISO/IEC 15944 series where the rule originally exists shall be regarded as the context of that rule and both the clause number and the ISO/IEC 15944 standard number should be identified.

Each part of the ISO/IEC 15944 series has a clear and distinct scope, based on the ISO/IEC Directives, and the purpose of each of these documents is focusing on a specific aspect of business transaction. All these parts were developed through a consensus building procedure, where all inconsistencies of contents in these standards should be regarded as being addressed. Thus, it is considered that the meaning of rules in the rulebase in this document should be regarded as not being in conflict with each other.

5.3.2 Principle 2: Maintain the cross referencing mechanism of the rules

The rules are uniquely identified within the original standard document (i.e., by a the rule ID formatted as Rule NNN), and are referencing other rules or guidelines within that standard document. The purpose of this document is to consolidate these rules from all standard document of ISO/IEC 15944. Thus the rule ID specified for a rule in the original document should not be used to identify and reference, an external ID should be specified instead. This also enabled the more efficient cross referencing of rules in different parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 series than using the combination of part number, clause number and rule ID.

5.3.3 Principle 3: Ensure timeliness of rulebase

The sources for the rules in this document are the ISO/IEC 15944 series. The parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 series will have new editions, and there will also be new parts in the ISO/IEC 15944 series or other business standard for business that is conformant to Open-edi principles in the future editions. The rules of this document will be maintained continuously.

5.3.4 Principle 4: Facilitate search and retrieval for use

One purpose of the consolidation of rules is to provide the business requirements to users as a single set, without further description of the rules. When these further descriptions are needed they shall be retrieved in the original standard document. In the form of a database, this consolidation should be able to provide the search and retrieval feature for the easy use of users. As a fundamental feature of a database, the search function by keywords should be supported in this document. There can be further such functions in the future versions of this document.

6 Rules governing the assignment of unique eBusiness rule ID

6.1 eBusiness rule ID

The focus of this subclause is to ensure that each rule in the consolidated set of all rules and guidelines that are presented in [Annex B](#) of this document has its own unique number as an eBusiness rule ID for use in this document and especially its annexes.

Rule 001:

Each rule in the consolidated set of all BOV rules and guidelines shall be assigned a unique ID as its common pivot code to be called “eBusiness rule ID”.

Rule 002:

The eBusiness rule ID shall be in the form of “EBRnnnn” where “nnnn” represents a sequentially allocated number in ascending order. (See further [Annex B](#))

NOTE This approach is used in ISO/IEC 15944-7 where each term/definition pair is assigned a unique pivot code ID as an eBusiness Vocabulary ID.

Rule 003:

Any subsequent, i.e., new entry to the consolidated set of all BOV rules and guidelines shall be assigned the next available sequential EBR number.

Rule 004:

Where a BOV rule has an associated guideline, each BOV guideline shall be assigned a unique ID linking it directly to its associated eBusiness rule ID.

Rule 005:

The form of the eBusiness guideline ID shall take the form of “EBRnnnn-Gmm” where “Gmm” represents a sequentially number in ascending order for each associated guideline, (e.g., EBR0303-G01) See further [Annex B](#).

Rule 006:

No eBusiness rule ID once assigned shall be re-used or re-assigned even if the rule is deleted or retired as these IDs are permanently assigned.

6.2 Composite identifier

Composite identifiers are common in business transactions and by definition, the structure and interworking of elements is specified. They are introduced in this consolidated set of all BOV rules and guidelines to facilitate search and retrieval but also to provide a mechanism to protect, maintain and ensure the integrity of the source reference, i.e., rules and guidelines in a consolidated rulebase are never separated from their source BOV standard. In order to facilitate the management and retrieval of rules and guidelines through the source BOV standards numbers, it is necessary to combine the source BOV standards numbers with the eBusiness rule IDs or eBusiness guideline IDs into the composite identifier.

Rule 007:

The composite identifier for a rule consists of a minimum set of two discrete and mandatory data elements; namely:

- 1) a data element consisting of: (a) the standard’s body ID; (b) the ISO assigned standard number; (c) its part number, and;(d) the date of publication with the required delimiters, (e.g., ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008) and;
- 2) the eBusiness rule ID as assigned in the consolidated rulebase, (e.g., EBR0274).

Table 2 presents two examples of the structure of a BOV rule-based composite identifier.

Table 2 — Example of rules composite identifiers — Structure and representation equivalent

| Data elements of rule composite identifier | | Rule composite identifier |
|---|-------------------|-------------------------------|
| Standard ID | eBusiness rule ID | |
| ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011 | EBR0005 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0005 |
| ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008 | EBR0274 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0274 |
| NOTE The use of the double colon (::) as a delimiter between the first data element and the second. | | |

Rule 008:

The composite identifier for a guideline consists of minimum of 3 discrete and mandatory data elements separated with the appropriate delimiters; namely:

- (1) a data element consisting of : (a) the standard’s body ID; (b) the ISO assigned standard number; (c) its part number, and; (d) the date of publication with the required delimiters, (e.g., ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008);
- (2) the eBusiness rule ID as assigned in the consolidated rulebase, (e.g., EBR0274); and,
- (3) the unique ID assigned to the guideline associated with the rule, (e.g., G01).

Table 3 presents two examples of composite identifiers for BOV guidelines indicating their structure and the use of required delimiters.

Table 3 — Example of guidelines composite identifiers — Structure and representation equivalent

| Data elements of Guideline Composite Identifier | | Guideline Composite Identifier |
|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| Standard ID | eBusiness Guideline ID | |
| ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011 | EBR0005-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0005-G01 |
| ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008 | EBR0274-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0274-G01 |
| NOTE the use of the double colon (::) as a delimiter between the first data element and the second. | | |

Rule 009:

Object classes in the BOV rulebase model shall include 6 attributes, as follows:

- a) **Name:** name of the attribute for the object class;
- b) **Definition:** definition of the attribute for the object class;
- c) **Obligation:** 4 conditions under which the attribute is required:
 - 1) **Mandatory:** always required;
 - 2) **Conditional:** required to be present under certain specified conditions;
 - 3) **Optional:** permitted but not required;
 - 4) **Mandatory subject to a conditional:** mandatory triggered by a conditional attribute.
- d) **Multiplicity:** maximum occurrences of attributes.

NOTE A single occurrence is indicated as “1”, while repeated occurrences are expressed as “N”.
- e) **Datatype:** set of distinct values assigned to each class characterized by properties of those values and by possible operations on those values;
- f) **Note:** additional information or example(s).

7.2 Object classes in the BOV rulebase model

7.2.1 Rulebase class

7.2.1.1 Description of rulebase class

Each instance of a rulebase class models a rulebase, its set of rules and associated guidelines, structuring the relations among them.

A rulebase shall participate in the following associations:

- `rulebase_rule_membership` by which one or more rules may be included in one or more rulebases. Each rule shall be a member of at least one rulebase.
- `rulebase_rule_source` by which exactly one rulebase shall be specified as the source of each rule.

A rulebase may participate in the following associations:

- `rulebase_reference` by which zero or more referenced rulebases may be referenced by zero or more referencing rulebases.
- `rulebase_importation` by which zero or more imported rulebases may be imported into zero or more importing rulebases. `Rulebase_importation` is a specialization of `rulebase_reference`.
- `rulebase_relation_inclusion` by which zero or more `rule_relations` may be included in one or more rulebases.

7.2.1.2 Attributes of rulebase class

A rulebase class has 4 attributes; namely, `rulebase_identifier`, `rulebase_title`, `rulebase_abstract`, `rulebase_version`. [Table 4](#) provides the specifications of each attribute.

Table 4 — Attributes of rulebase class

| Name | Definition | Obligation | Multiplicity | Datatype | Note |
|---------------------|--|------------|--------------|----------|------|
| rulebase_identifier | an unique reference to the rulebase in this document | Mandatory | 1 | String | |
| rulebase_title | a name given to the rulebase | Mandatory | 1 | String | |
| rulebase_abstract | a summary of the rulebase | Optional | 1 | String | |
| rulebase_version | unique version identifier of the <i>Rulebase</i> | Mandatory | 1 | String | |

7.2.2 Rule class

7.2.2.1 Description of rule class

Each instance of a rule class models a rule statement which governs the conduct, procedure, conditions, and relations.

A rule shall participate in the following associations:

- rulebase_rule_membership by which one or more rules may be included in one or more rulebase. Each rule shall be a member of at least one rulebase;
- rulebase_rule_source by which exactly one rulebase shall be specified as the source of each rule.

A rule may participate in the following associations:

- rule_guideline by which exactly one rule shall be specified as the associated source of each guideline;
- rule_role by which zero or more relationship_role may be specified as the role of each rule in a rule_relation.

7.2.2.2 Attributes of rule class

A Rule class has 6 attributes; namely, eBusiness_rule_ID, rule_composite_identifier, rule_statement, rule_number, rule_clause_number, rule_keyword. [Table 5](#) provides the specifications of each attribute.

Table 5 — Attributes of rule class

| Name | Definition | Obligation | Multiplicity | Datatype | Note |
|---------------------------|--|------------|--------------|----------|-----------|
| eBusiness_rule_ID | unique identifier as a pivot code assigned to each rule in this document | Mandatory | 1 | String | “EBR0001” |
| rule_composite_identifier | unique composite ID applied to uniquely reference the rule in a given context so as not to erase its relation to the source | Mandatory | 1 | String | |
| rule_statement | rule as specified in the original source ISO/IEC 15944 part | Mandatory | 1 | String | |
| rule_number | the rule number as assigned in the source part standard | Mandatory | 1 | Integer | |
| rule_clause_number | the clause number of the source part standard in which the rule is introduced | Mandatory | 1 | String | “6.2” |
| rule_keyword | The e-Business vocabulary ID numbers corresponding to the keyword of the rule of this document. Annex C provides further information about set of rule keywords. | Optional | N | String | “D001” |

7.2.3 Guideline class

7.2.3.1 Description of guideline class

Each instance of a guideline class models a guideline which governs the non-mandatory implementation criteria for the requirements found in its related rule.

A guideline shall participate in the following associations:

- rule_guideline by which exactly one rule shall be specified as the associated source of each guideline.

7.2.3.2 Attributes of guideline class

A Guideline has 3 attributes; namely, eBusiness_guideline_ID, guideline_composite_identifier and guideline_statement. [Table 6](#) provides the specifications of each attribute.

Table 6 — Attributes of guideline class

| Name | Definition | Obligation | Multiplicity | Datatype | Note |
|--------------------------------|---|------------|--------------|----------|------|
| eBusiness_guideline_ID | unique identifier assigned to each guideline in this document associated with the rule pivot code | Mandatory | 1 | String | |
| guideline_composite_identifier | unique composite ID applied to uniquely reference the guideline in a given context so as not to erase its relation to the rule to which it is associated. | Mandatory | 1 | String | |
| guideline_statement | guideline as specified in the original source ISO/IEC 15944 part | Mandatory | 1 | String | |

7.2.4 Rule_relation class

7.2.4.1 Description of rule_relation class

Each instance of a rule_relation class models a relation among rules indicating constituent relation roles.

A rule_relaton shall participate in the following associations:

- rulebase_relation_inclusion by which zero or more rule_relation may be included in one or more rulebase;
- relation_role_source with one or more relationship_role, each of which specifies the role of an element in the rule_relation.

7.2.4.2 Attributes of rule_relation class

A rule_relation has 1 attribute; namely, rule_relation_name. [Table 7](#) provides the specifications of each attribute.

Table 7 — Attributes of relation class

| Name | Definition | Obligation | Multiplicity | Datatype | Note |
|--------------------|------------------------------|------------|--------------|----------|------|
| rule_relation_name | a name given to the relation | Mandatory | 1 | String | |

7.2.5 Relationship_role class

7.2.5.1 Description of relationship_role class

Each instance of a relationship_role class models a role of relation among rules.

A relationship_role shall participate in the following associations:

- relation_role_source with one or more relationship_role, each of which specifies the role of an element in the rule_relation;
- rule_role by which zero or more relationship_role may be specified as the role of each rule in a rule_relation.

7.2.5.2 Attributes of relationship_role class

A relationship_role has 1 attribute; namely, role_name. [Table 8](#) provides the specifications of each attribute.

Table 8 — Attributes of relationship_role class

| Name | Definition | Obligation | Multiplicity | Datatype | Note |
|-----------|--------------------------|------------|--------------|----------|------|
| role_name | a name given to the role | Mandatory | 1 | String | |

7.3 Associations in the BOV rulebase model

7.3.1 rulebase_reference association

The rulebase_reference association specifies the reference of zero or more referenced rulebase by zero or more referencing rulebase.

rulebase_reference association has two roles, both of which reference instances of the class rulebase:

- referenced_rulebase;
- referencing_rulebase.

A referenced_rulebase may be referenced by zero or more referencing_rulebase. A referencing_rulebase may reference zero or more referenced_rulebase.

A referenced_rulebase is not considered to be part of the referencing_rulebase.

7.3.2 rulebase_importation association

The rulebase_importation association specifies the importation of zero or more imported rulebase by zero or more importing rulebase. Such importation specifies that all rules and associated guidelines included in the imported rulebase are also to be included in the importing rulebase.

rulebase_importation association has two roles, both of which reference instances of the class rulebase:

- imported_rulebase (verb form: has_imported_rulebase);
- importing_rulebase (verb form: has_importing_rulebase).

A imported_rulebase may be imported by zero or more importing_rulebase. A importing_rulebase may import zero or more imported_rulebase.

A imported_rulebase is considered to be an integral part of the importing_rulebase.

7.3.3 rulebase_rule_membership association

The rulebase_rule_membership association specifies the inclusion of one or more rules in one or more rulebases.

rulebase_rule_membership has two roles:

- including_rulebase (verb form: is_included_in) which references a rulebase;
- member_rule (verb form: has_member_rule) which references a rule.

Each rule shall have a rulebase_rule_membership association with at least one rulebase.

7.3.4 rulebase_rule_source association

The rulebase_rule_source association specifies the rulebase that is the source of a rule.

rulebase_rule_source has two roles:

- source_rulebase (verb form: has_source) which references a rulebase;
- specified_rule (verb form: specifies_rule) which references a rule.

Each rule shall have exactly one rulebase specified as its source.

7.3.5 rulebase_relation_inclusion association

The rulebase_relation_inclusion association specifies the inclusion of zero or more rule_relations in one or more rulebases.

rulebase_relation_inclusion has two roles:

- relation_including_rulebase (verb form: has_including_rulebase) which references a rulebase;
- included_relation (verb form: includes_relation) which references a rule_relation.

7.3.6 rule_guideline association

The rule_guideline association specifies a rule as the associated source of each guideline.

rule_guideline has two roles:

- source_rule (verb form: has_souce_rule) which references a rule;
- specified_guideline (verb form: specifies_guideline) which references a guideline.

Each guideline shall have a rule_guideline association with exactly one rule.

7.3.7 relation_role_source association

The relation_role_source association specifies the relationship_roles that participate in the rule_relation.

relation_role_source has two roles:

- sourced_role (verb form: has_sourced_role) which references a relationship_role;
- source_relation (verb form: has_source_relation) which references a rule_relation.

7.3.8 rule_role association

The rule_role association specifies the use of the relationship_role as the role of each rule in a rule_relation.

rule_role has two roles:

- role (verb form: has_role) which references a relationship_role;
- rule (verb form: has_rule) which references a rule.

8 Maintenance and management of BOV rulebase

8.1 General

This clause provides the rules and instructions for the maintenance of a BOV rulebase, as well as management issues such as addition, amendment and deletion of rules, as well as aspects of quality control, (e.g., standardization, accuracy, completeness, and validity of entries).

8.2 Rules for maintenance of BOV rulebase

Rule 010:

The consolidated set of all BOV rules and guidelines shall be administered and maintained in an online computer database in a manner to allow enhanced search and retrieval.

The published version, i.e., this document, has an [Annex B](#) presented in matrix form, where each BOV rule is grounded in a unique pivot ID code called an eBusiness rule ID. Each subsequent column represents an attribute of the rulebase as identified in [Clause 7](#). The rules for the assignment and representation of the identifier IDs (pivot and source) meet the requirements of [Clause 6](#).

The database of consolidated BOV rules and guidelines is regularly updated to reflect changes in BOV rules and associated guidelines. These changes are done by the ISO/IEC JTC1 SC32 and its Working Group 1 (WG1) (eBusiness) who are responsible for the ISO/IEC 15944 series.

Rule 011:

The BOV rulebase shall only be amended if the source, namely, the existing part of the ISO/IEC 15944 series, this document, or a new part, has been changed. The source part shall be deemed to be the authority and no amendment shall be made without their explicit request.

Rule 012:

Deletion, amendment, or addition of the consolidated set of all rules and guidelines shall be the responsibility of ISO/IEC JTC1 SC32 and its Working Group 1 (WG1) (eBusiness) who are responsible for the ISO/IEC 15944 series.

8.3 Rules governing the management of BOV rulebase

8.3.1 General

The purpose of this clause and its related subclauses is to provide rules governing the management aspects of the BOV consolidated rules (and associated guidelines) in the rulebase. In particular, this includes rules for the addition, amendment and deletion of BOV rules.

Rule 013:

The overall approach to the maintenance of entries in the BOV rulebase shall be based on rules governing the maintenance of “business objects” as found in ISO/IEC 15944-2.

Amendments and additions to the rules and associated guidelines in the ISO/IEC 15944 series will inevitably necessitate amendments to this document.

8.3.2 Addition of rules

Addition of rules shall respect the following rules.

Rule 014:

If rules or guidelines are added to an existing standard, they shall be added to the BOV rulebase.

Rule 015:

A new rule added to the BOV rulebase shall be assigned the next available sequential number as its eBusiness rule ID.

Rule 016:

Any and all relations among new rules and existing rules in the BOV rulebase shall be established.

8.3.3 Amendment of rules

Amendment of rules shall respect the following rules.

Rule 017:

If rules or guidelines are amended in an existing standard, they shall be amended in the BOV rulebase.

Rule 018:

Any relationship between a rule and an existing rule that is amended, the BOV rulebase shall also be amended.

Rule 019:

The sets of rule keywords shall be updated synchronously when any rule is amended.

8.3.4 Deletion of rules

Deletion of rules shall respect the following rules.

Rule 020:

When a rule is deleted from the ISO/IEC 15944 series, or the source standard is invalidated, the corresponding rule in the BOV rulebase shall be deleted.

Rule 021:

Any relationship between existing rules that is deleted, shall be deleted in the BOV rulebase.

8.4 Quality control of rulebase

The quality control requirements for the BOV rulebase are covered with the following rules.

Rule 022:

The description methods, rules and guidelines shall meet the requirements of [Clause 7](#) of this document in order to ensure a systematic and standardized approach.

Rule 023:

To meet accuracy purposes, the statement of rules and guidelines in the BOV rulebase shall be consistent with the source.

Rule 024:

All rules and associated guidelines in the published BOV standards shall be included in the BOV rulebase in order to ensure completeness.

Rule 025:

All rules and guidelines in the BOV rulebase shall be validated against the BOV standards as their source.

Annex A (normative)

Consolidated controlled vocabulary definitions and associated terms, as human interface equivalents (HIEs), with cultural adaptability: English and French language equivalency in an IT standardization context

A.1 Purpose

All parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 series of eBusiness standards maximize the use of existing standards, where and whenever possible, and in particular relevant and applicable existing terms and definitions of concepts as found existing ISO/IEC, ISO, or IEC existing standards. They are re-used either “as is” or as “adapted”. These are many examples of the application of this rule found in Clause 3 of this document.

In addition, since the inception of the development multipart ISO/IEC 15944 eBusiness standard, back in 2000, the need for unambiguous definitions was recognized to minimize possible ambiguities in the same, as well as, to facilitate their implementations by users in an international and multilingual eBusiness context.

A.2 Maximizing unambiguity and quality control

In order to maximize unambiguity and ensure necessary quality in the ISO/IEC 15944 series of eBusiness standards, as well to facilitate multilingual and international interoperability of key eBusiness definitions and their associated terms, the concept and definition of “human interface equivalencies (HIEs) was developed for several reasons, the four primary reasons being that:

- a) international standards development, by its very nature, focuses on identifying new issues, needs and resolving them. This includes identification of new concepts, developing an “international standard” definition for the same, and then deciding on the label, i.e., term, to be assigned to the definition of this new concept. Here it is most likely that the “term” assigned to the definition of the new concept will be, as what is known in terminology work as an invented, i.e., “coined” term¹⁾. This means that such new English language “coined” terms in an international standard are not found in exiting English language dictionaries, i.e., they are first introduced into the English language via an ISO/IEC (as well as ISO or IEC) standard.

In order, to ensure that there is no ambiguity in the definition of a new concept. Thus it is very likely that the introduction of these new concepts, the development of their definitions and assignment of a label, i.e. “term” to the same in an international standard will not have a semantic equivalent in another language. As such it is unlikely that equivalent translation exists. Instead, one needs to view this as a challenge of developing a human interface equivalent (HIE) in another language.

As such, it is the approach of this document and other parts of ISO/IEC 15944, as well as ISO/IEC 14662 to use HIEs in English and French in the IT standardization context.

- b) where the use any part of the ISO/IEC 15944 series of eBusiness standard (as well as any other ISO/IEC, ISO, IEC, ITU, etc.), involves, or impacts, an individual as the “buyer” of any good, service and/or right of any nature (including those provided to individuals by private or public sector

1) Regarding the introduction of a new, i.e., a “coined term” in an international standard, see ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009, 5.3.2.

organizations, including public administrations, then international, regional and national public policy requirements of a legal/and regulatory requirements apply.

The most common of the international legal/regulatory requirement of a “public policy” nature already identified and supported in the multipart series of ISO/IEC 15944 series of eBusiness standards as defined set of rights of an include “consumer protection²⁾, privacy protection, individual accessibility³⁾, human rights^[21], etc.⁴⁾.

- c) ISO/IEC JTC1 has “cultural adaptability” as the third strategic direction which all standards development should support, where applicable. The other two strategic directions of ISO/IEC JTC1 standards development are “portability” and “interoperability”. Here it is noted that ISO Technical Management Board (TMB) has permitted ISO/IEC JTC1 to issue its standards in the English language only, instead of in the three official languages ISO, i.e., English, French and Russian⁵⁾.

Therefore when a new concept, its definition and associated term is developed, it is necessary at the same time to develop HIEs for the same in one or more other languages. This approach,

- adds a level of “quality control check” as developing an equivalency in another language identifies ambiguities in the source language;
- recognizes that in languages other than English, specifying the grammatical gender of the term is essential (since the same word, i.e., character string, may well have a completely different meaning depending on its grammatical gender (see ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 6.2.6);
- enhances the widespread adoption and use of eBusiness standards world-wide, especially users of this document who include various industry sectors, different legal perspectives, policymakers and consumer representatives, other standard developers, IT hardware and service providers, etc.; and,
- takes an IT-enabled approach which promotes interoperability from both IT interface and human interface perspective (see ISO/IEC 15944-5). An essential aspect of this approach is to assign and use the unique and unambiguous composite identifier of each term/definition pair as the ID code with which are associated multiple bilingual/multilingual semantically HIE representations.

- d) in 2006, the United Nations adopted the *UN Convention of rights of persons with disabilities (CRPD)*⁶⁾. It is noted that the concept and definition of HIE (developed as part of the 1st edition of ISO/IEC 15944-2:2006 was developed in support of the UN CRPD. It is noted that ISO/IEC JTC1/SC36 developed ISO/IEC 20016-1. Significant normative elements in the development of the ISO/IEC 20016-1, i.e. definitions, rules, etc., are based on ISO/IEC 15944 eBusiness standards. Here ISO/IEC JTC1C32 introduced the concept and Controlled vocabulary of ISO/IEC 15944 eBusiness standards in the development of these standards.

2) See ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.33 the definition of the concept of “consumer protection”

3) See ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008, 3.60 the definition of the concept of “individual accessibility

4) These important legal/regulatory requirements as public policy rights of an individual are introduced, explained, fully supported and defined in ISO/IEC 15944-5

5) A primary reason here is that many ISO/IEC JTC1 standards introduce an artificial language, (e.g., a i.e., “programming language”, a “database language”, etc.) and thus do not use a “natural”, i.e., human, language.

6) Currently, all countries who are P-members of ISO/IEC JTC1 are also signatories to the CRPD. The development of this standard had as its primary requirement to implement CRDP requirements in an eLearning context. In addition, its development was based on the assumption that a “requirements pertaining to a “learning transaction” were very similar to those already addressed in a “business transaction”, i.e., including the need to identify where in a learning transaction the “buyer”, i.e. “learner”, in an JTC1/SC36 eLearning standards context was an “individual” or not (e.g. “organizations” providing eLearning services to other). ISO/IEC 20016-1 was also found to be a base foundational “Framework” standards freely available ISO/IEC JTC standard.

A.3 Role and importance of ISO/IEC 15944-7

Based on the need to maximize unambiguity and quality control in the development of an HIE approach to entries in Clause 3, ISO/IEC 15944-7 was developed to capture in a formalized manner.

- applicable international standards in the fields of terminology and vocabulary (These are primarily those of ISO TC 37 and ISO TC 46); and,
- apply them in a practical, IT-enabled and cost-efficient manner in a multilingual eBusiness requirements context. (initially based on the lessons learned in the development of ISO/IEC 14662 and 1st editions of ISO/IEC 15944.1, ISO/IEC 15944-2, ISO/IEC 15944-4, ISO/IEC 15944-5 and ISO/IEC 15944-6)

The results are formalized in ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009, Clause 5” and in particular its subclause 5.2.

An important result is that when and wherever in the development a new Part of ISO/IEC 15944 involved the identification of a new concept and the development of a definition (as well a assignment of a term for a new concept), the rules found in ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009, Clause 5 apply, including the requirements to provide an HIE in at least one other language.

This requirement has been met in the development of this document. For the English and French HIEs in this document, please see ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009, Annex D.

ISO/IEC 15944-7 provides rules and procedures for creating and maintaining a (consolidated) “controlled vocabulary”. ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009, Annex D provides a list of HIEs that provides the minimum level of unambiguity in ISO/IEC 15944 eBusiness standards as stated in [A.1](#).

A.4 List of terms and definition with cultural adaptability: English and French language equivalency in the IT standardization context

For English and French HIEs in this document, see ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009, Annex D.

Annex B (normative)

Consolidated set of all rules and guidelines identified in ISO/IEC 15944 business operational view standards

The purpose of this annex is three-fold:

- 1) to provide a consolidated set of all the rules and associated guidelines entries represented by table ordered by their normative source;
- 2) to note where in the family of eBusiness standards: (1) the rule and associated guidelines are first introduced and serves as its source; and, (2) which of the other parts of this family of eBusiness standard also use and reference the rules and associated guidelines;
- 3) to serve as a control document for the management of the eBusiness rules and associated guidelines as well as an easy-to-use reference.

The simplified representation method is presented in matrix form in [Table B.1](#):

Table B.1 — Organization of columns in [Table B.2](#)

| Col. No. | Col. Name | Description |
|----------|--------------------------------|---|
| 1 | eBusiness rule ID | The internal identifier of eBusiness rules in the form of "EBRnnnn" |
| 2 | Rule Composite Identifier | The composite identifier for eBusiness rules in the form of "ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0274" |
| 3 | Rule clause number | the clause number of the source reference in which the rule is introduced |
| 4 | Rule Number | The rule identifier defined in the source reference |
| 5 | Rule statement | Rule as specified in the source reference. Keywords of the rule are marked in bold. This is an informative column. In case of any inconsistency with the rule statement in the source standard, the source standard shall prevail. |
| 6 | eBusiness guideline ID | The internal identifier of eBusiness guidelines in the form of "EBRnnnn-Gmm" |
| 7 | Guideline Composite Identifier | The composite identifier for eBusiness guideline in the form of "ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0274-G01" |
| 8 | Guidelines statement | Guideline as specified in the original source ISO/IEC 15944 part. This is an informative column. In case of any inconsistency with the guideline statement in source standard, the source standard shall prevail. |
| 9 | Rule Keyword | The e-Business vocabulary ID numbers corresponding to the keyword of the rule in Annex D of this document, and separate with ',' |

The primary reason for organizing the columns in this order is to facilitate the look-up of the source document for the appropriate rule, in English and French. One should note that:

- 1) the entries are presented per Part number in ascending order; and,

- 2) where there are two or more entries taken from a particular standard, the entries are presented in ascending order.

eBusiness rules and associated guidelines entries by source referenced are presented in matrix form in [Table B.2](#).

STANDARDSISO.COM : Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

Table B.2 — eBusiness rules and associated guidelines entries

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|--------------------------------|--|--|----------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0001 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 1 | 6.1.3 | Rule 001 | Business transactions require both information exchange and commitment exchange. | EBR0001-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0001- G01 | The term "Person" is used to represent the generic use of the term "party" plus the ability of a party to be able to make commitments with respect to a business transaction. | D022;D039;D115 |
| EBR0002 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 2 | 6.1.3 | Rule 002 | A Person is the only entity able to make commitments in a business transaction. | | | | D022;D039;D093 ;D187 |
| EBR0003 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 3 | 6.1.3 | Rule 003 | In (electronic) business transactions, all commitments shall be stated explicitly and unambiguously and be understood by all Persons involved in a business transaction. | | | | D022;D039; D187 |
| EBR0004 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 4 | 6.1.4 | Rule 004 | Existing standards shall be used to the greatest degree possible in the building and use of scenarios, scenario attributes and scenario components. | | | | D238;D239; D252 |
| EBR0005 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 5 | 6.1.4 | Rule 005 | The degree to which ambiguity in (electronic) business transactions can be minimized is directly related to the ability to realize the opportunities in, and potential of, Open-edi as well as its widespread adoption and use. | EBR0005-G01 EBR0005-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0005- G01 ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0005- G02 | The nature and purpose of the business transaction determines the level of certainty (trust, reliability, accountability, etc.), required in the identification of the elements in a business transaction, (e.g., Person, product, service, etc.). The process of authentication presupposes the existence of an entity and the completion of the application of a rule-based identification process resulting in the assignment of an "identifier". Thus the authentication process is a corroboration of an identification process. | D022;D155 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0006 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 6 | 6.1.4 | Rule 006 | Any entity relevant to, or used to support a business transaction , shall be assigned a unique and unambiguous identifier based on an identification process . | | | | D022;D093;D110 ;D111;D202;D266 |
| EBR0007 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 7 | 6.1.4 | Rule 007 | Natural names or natural language identifiers shall not be used as identifiers in business transactions , although they may be associated with them. | | | | D022;D111;D144 ;D145 |
| EBR0008 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 8 | 6.1.4 | Rule 008 | Open-edi scenarios, scenario attributes, roles, information Bundles, Semantic Components and other elements shall be identified through unique, unambiguous and linguistically neutral identifiers and with such identifiers may be associated with one or more names as needed for market, legal, localization and/or multilingual requirements . | | | | D111;D116;D132 ;D144;D172;D233;D238;D244;D2 66;D342 |
| EBR0009 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR000 9 | 6.1.5 | Rule 009 | A business transaction requires Person, process and data . | | | | D022;D060;D187 ;D202 |
| EBR0010 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 0 | 6.2.2 | Rule 010 | An electronic business transaction , like business transactions in general, requires Persons as decision makers, (as the key real world entity and point of departure) instead of information technology applications (devices, tokens, information systems, etc.). | | | | D022;D093;D115 ;D187 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0011 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 1 | 6.2.2 | Rule 011 | <p>Irrespective of the use of any particular information technology and related devices in Open-ed, Persons are the only entities which are legally recognized as being able to make commitments, agree to the rights and obligations entered into, and can be held accountable for their actions, etc.</p> <p>A Person shall be able to be identified or represented in a variety of ways, and shall be able to have one or more personae.</p> <p>The level of unambiguity, i.e., certainty/reliability, of a persona and resulting identification of the Person identity used by a Person shall be appropriate to the goal of the business transaction.</p> <p>The persona used shall be associated with an identity that can be authenticated to the extent required for the goal of the business transaction.</p> | | | | D039;D093;D115;D155;D187 |
| EBR0012 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 2 | 6.2.2 | Rule 012 | | | | | D187;D188 |
| EBR0013 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 3 | 6.2.2 | Rule 013 | | | | | D022;D110;D188;D192 |
| EBR0014 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 4 | 6.2.2 | Rule 014 | | | | | D022;D188 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0015 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015 | 6.2.2 | Rule 015 | <p>Business transactions having different goals may allow a Person to use the same persona and its associated identification schema (including resulting identifiers), while others may prohibit this.</p> | EBR0015-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G01 | <p>A party to a business transaction has the option of prescribing the persona (and associated identifiers) acceptable to it for the purpose of establishing commitment, (e.g., as the data elements comprising a persona and rules governing their values in a business transaction are prescribed by the party offering the good, service, and/or right). A systematic approach to describing the persona and associated identifiers is known as a Registration Schema, and the entity registering the persona is known as a Registration Authority (RA). Usually a Registration Authority assigns an identifier unique within that identification schema to each discrete Person/persona. A RA may use the ID of another Registration Schema if necessary.</p> <p>D022;D110;D111;D187;D188</p> | |
| | | | | | EBR0015-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G02 | <p>A Person may have multiple names and a Person may change its name.</p> | |
| | | | | | EBR0015-G03 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G03 | <p>Names of natural Persons are not unique. Many different discrete real world natural Persons can and do share the same name (and even date of birth or mother's maiden name, etc).</p> | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|-------------|----------------|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| | | | | | EBR0015-G04 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G04 | A natural person can and does identify him/herself in a business transaction through a variety of possible data elements comprising a name, (e.g., combination of given names, surname(s), nicknames, titles/qualifications, etc.). | |
| | | | | | EBR0015-G05 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G05 | A legal person can and does have multiple names, (e.g., legal, operating, marketing name, etc.), as well as various linguistic equivalents of the same. For example, a jurisdictional domain may well have more than one official language. Consequently, an organization may well have two or more official names, i.e., a linguistically equivalent name in each official language of that jurisdictional domain. This is especially true for names for public sector organizations in jurisdictional domains having more than one official language. | |
| | | | | | EBR0015-G06 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G06 | A name of a Person (natural or legal) does not, therefore, necessarily provide for unambiguous identification. | |
| | | | | | EBR0015-G07 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G07 | The number of types of (common) data elements pertaining to the name of a Person is finite. A set of standard data elements may serve as a template or catalogue for capturing and exchanging name information on Persons in electronic data interchange. | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0016 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 6 | 6.2.2 | Rule 016 | A Person can and does use different signatures and that needs be assumed to continue to be the case in present day business transactions . | EBR0015-G08 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0015-G08 | Associated with each persona of the same Person can be a single identifier, or several personae can use the same identifier, and/or, two or more identifiers can be associated with a single persona, (e.g., use of exactly the same "name" on multiple credit cards with different identifiers). | D022;D187 |
| EBR0017 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 7 | 6.2.2 | Rule 017 | An organization Person as an employee or officer acting on behalf of an organization "signs", i.e., links itself to a business transaction , on behalf of that organization , in a variety of ways. | | | | D022;D179;D183 |
| EBR0018 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 8 | 6.2.2 | Rule 018 | A Person controls the use of its signature. | | | | D187 |
| EBR0019 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR001 9 | 6.2.2 | Rule 019 | Depending on the context of the business transaction , a Person signature is used for the purposes of identification, authentication, authorization, and/or witnessing . | EBR0019-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0019-G01 | The definition of Person signature is: Person signature signature, i.e., a name representation, distinguishing mark or usual mark, which is created by and pertains to a Person | D010;D022;D110 ;D193 |
| EBR0020 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 0 | 6.2.2 | Rule 020 | In an (electronic) business transaction , the end entities are Persons irrespective of the nature and combinations of "technical components" of the functional (support) services of the information infrastructure involved. | | | | D022;D093;D115 ;D187 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0021 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 1 | 6.2.2 | Rule 021 | A signature which is created by and/or pertains to a Person is deemed to be a " Person signature ". | EBR0021-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0021- G01 | Parties making commitments in a business transaction are Persons . However, as stated in 6.2.5 below a Person as seller or buyer in a business transaction may delegate all or part of its commitment-making role to an agent and/or a buyer and seller may mutually delegate specified common commitments to a third party. They thus all may be signatories to a business transaction. | D187;D193 |
| EBR0022 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 2 | 6.2.3 | Rule 022 | The Person identity , i.e., the person and the associated identifier , used by a Person in a business transaction , shall be capable of being prescribed depending on the context and goal of the business transaction . | EBR0021-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0021- G02 | A Person signature may be associated with any information or role in a business transaction. | D014;D022;D111 ;D187;D188;D192;d250 |
| EBR0023 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 3 | 6.2.3 | Rule 023 | In a business transaction , a recognized Person identity (rPi) is established by either: (a) mutual recognition and acceptance; or, (b) by referring to an identifier in a Registration Schema of a Registration Authority . | EBR0023-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0023- G01 | A recognized Person identity based on a Registration Schema of a Registration Authority has the added attribute of being re-useable and thus is the preferred approach in support of Open-edi . | D022;D111;D208 ;D222;D224 |
| EBR0024 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 4 | 6.2.3 | Rule 024 | A Registration Authority (RA) for Persons shall have explicitly stated rules for transforming a Person identity (Pi) into a recognized Person identity (rPi) to meet a stated business requirement . | EBR0024-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0024- G01 | The rules governing a business transaction may either require the use of a specified recognized Person identity (rPi) or allow for several of a similar nature. (For example, credit card payment may be acceptable from several credit card issuers). | D014;D187;D192 ;D208;D222;D236;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0025 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 5 | 6.2.3 | Rule 025 | In a business transaction , Person authentication is established by either: (a) mutual recognition and acceptance; or, (b) referring to predefined Registration Schema and process . | | | | D022;D191;D202 ;D224 |
| EBR0026 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 6 | 6.2.4 | Rule 026 | The two most common roles of a Person in a business transaction are those of buyer and seller . | | | | D022;D026;D18 7;D233;D243 |
| EBR0027 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 7 | 6.2.4 | Rule 027 | Unless bound by external constraints , buyers and sellers as Persons are free to undertake any business transaction involving any good, service, and/or right they mutually agree to. | | | | D022;D026;D098 ;D187;D243 |
| EBR0028 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 8 | 6.2.4 | Rule 028 | External constraints governing rules and practices of " buyers " and " sellers " in business transactions apply either to Persons (undifferentiated) or distinguish among " individuals ", " organizations ", and " public administrations ". | | | | D022;D026;D09 8;D113;D179;D1 87;D204;D236;D 243 |
| EBR0029 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR002 9 | 6.2.5 | Rule 029 | Rights or obligations arising from commitments in a business transaction shall be fulfilled either directly by the Person as the end entity or by an agent acting on its behalf. | | | | D005;D022;D039 ;D093;D187 |
| EBR0030 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 0 | 6.2.5 | Rule 030 | The ability to delegate a role to an agent shall be explicitly stated; and if constraints are required to be satisfied before such delegation can take place, they shall be explicitly stated. | | | | D005;D048;D233 |
| EBR0031 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 1 | 6.2.5 | Rule 031 | Where delegation of a role cannot take place this shall be explicitly stated. | | | | D233 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0032 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 2 | 6.2.5 | Rule 032 | A business transaction takes place primarily between two Persons , i.e., a buyer and a seller . Other Persons , i.e., third parties , may fulfil specified role(s) or function(s) on mutual agreement of the two primary Persons , or as a result of external constraints . | | | | D022;D026;D098 ;D187;D233;D243;D260 |
| EBR0033 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0033 | 6.2.6 | Rule 033 | External constraints exist on the provisioning of goods and services and the behaviour of Persons as players in business transactions including those provided via electronic commerce. | | | | D022;D098;D187 |
| EBR0034 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 4 | 6.2.7 | Rule 034 | From a minimal external constraints perspective, the three basic sub-types of Persons as role players in any business scenario are: 1) individual , 2) organization , and, 3) public administration . | | | | D014;D098;D113 ;D179;D187;D204;D233;D329 |
| EBR0035 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 5 | 6.2.7 | Rule 035 | A legal (or artificial) Person consists of one or more natural Persons and/or one or more other legal Persons . | | | | D187 |
| EBR0036 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 6 | 6.2.7 | Rule 036 | An organization , unlike an individual , can have more than one organization parts identified for information exchange pertaining to a business transaction among autonomous parties. | | | | D022;D113;D115 ;D179;D182 |
| EBR0037 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR003 7 | 6.2.7 | Rule 037 | In a business transaction , an organization Person may make commitments for an organization or organization part , i.e., as authorized to do so on behalf of the organization . | | | | D022;D039;D179 ;D182;D183 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0038 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0038 | 6.2.8 | Rule 038 | From a minimal external constraints perspective, a common set of constraints on a business transaction where the buyer is an individual are those of a consumer protection nature. | | | | D022;D026;D048 ;D050;D098;D113;D246 |
| EBR0039 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0039 | 6.3.1 | Rule 039 | Conceptually, a business transaction can be considered to be constructed from a set of five fundamental activities, which are planning, identification, negotiation, actualization and post-actualization. | | | | D022;D110; D246 |
| EBR0040 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0040 | 6.3.1 | Rule 040 | The five fundamental activities may take place in any order. | | | | |
| EBR0041 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0041 | 6.3.1 | Rule 041 | A Person may terminate a business transaction by any agreed method of conclusion. | | | | D022;D187 |
| EBR0042 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0042 | 6.3.1 | Rule 042 | The five fundamental sets of activities may be completed in a single continuous interactive dialogue or through multiple sets of interactions among buyer and seller and possibly involve agents or third parties as well. | | | | D005;D026;D243 ;D246;D260 |
| EBR0043 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0043 | 6.4.1 | Rule 043 | In a business transaction, information is either recorded or it is not. | | | | D022;D115 |
| EBR0044 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0044 | 6.4.1 | Rule 044 | Electronic business transactions require "recorded information". | | | | D022;D209 |
| EBR0045 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0045 | 6.4.2 | Rule 045 | Not all recorded information is data, but all data is recorded information. | | | | D059;D209 |
| EBR0046 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0046 | 6.4.2 | Rule 046 | Electronic business transactions require (1) data; and, (2) data that is recorded or stored on any medium in or by a computer system. | | | | D022;D045; D059;D137 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0047 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR004 7 | 6.4.2 | Rule 047 | The definition of "data", and related information technology terms and definitions found in this standard shall be able to be mapped into legal frameworks. | EBR0047-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0047- G01 | Business transactions are primarily data element-based. Having a standard definition of data element supports requirements of unambiguousness in electronic business. | D059;D070;D115 ;D252;D258 |
| EBR0048 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR004 8 | 6.4.2 | Rule 048 | Standards development work in support of electronic business transactions shall incorporate and support data granularity requirements . | EBR0048-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0048- G01 | The greater the degree to which data is structured and predefined, i.e., is data-element-based, the less ambiguity and the higher the degree of cost-effectiveness and efficiencies in the use of information technologies in support of Open-edi. D022;D059;D25 2;D342 | |
| | | | | | EBR0048-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0048- G02 | The degree to which "ambiguity" in (electronic) Business transactions can be minimized is directly related to the ability to reuse Scenario components reliably, thus realizing the opportunities in and potential of Open-edi as well as its widespread adoption and use in various application areas, (e.g., e-commerce, e-administration, e-government, e-business, e-logistics, etc.). With respect to Open-edi standards development pertaining to the data component, the priority is to be placed on data which is of the nature of data elements and within this context, data elements which are (or should be) predefined and structured. | |
| | | | | | EBR0048-G03 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0048 -G03 | | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0049 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0049 | 6.5.1 | Rule 049 | <p>Open-edi scenarios and Information Bundles shall therefore be capable of reflecting constraints to be applied which may be a result of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — commitments among parties, i.e., as internal constraints; — external constraints. <p>The requirement for an Open-edi scenario to incorporate external constraints on a business transaction shall be stated at the outset.</p> | | | | D039;D048;D09 8;D116;D119;D172 |
| EBR0050 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0050 | 7.2 | Rule 050 | <p>It is necessary to state whether the Open-edi Parties in the business transaction being modelled are (a) Persons in general, i.e., undifferentiated; or (b) differentiated among categories of Persons, i.e., sub-types; as individuals, organizations and public administration.</p> <p>It is necessary to specify whether or not any of the commitments among the primary parties involved in a business transaction, i.e., the seller and buyer, can be delegated to an agent and/or a third party.</p> | | | | D022;D098;D172 ;D342 |
| EBR0051 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0051 | 7.2 | Rule 051 | <p>A business transaction consists of a predefined set of activities and/or processes. It is necessary to state whether an Open-edi scenario: (a) covers the five identified sets of activities of the business process; planning, identification, negotiation, (actualization, and, post-actualization); or covers only one or a specific combination of these sets of activities.</p> | | | | D005;D022;D026 ;D039;D243;D260 |
| EBR0052 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0052 | 7.2 | Rule 052 | | | | | |
| EBR0053 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0053 | 7.2 | Rule 053 | | | | | D014;D022;D110 ;D172;D202;D246 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0054 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0054 | 7.2 | Rule 054 | When scoping Open-edi scenarios or any of their components, the presence or absence of coded domains (CDs) or reference sets of predefined and structured data, shall be specified. | EBR0054-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0054-G01 | If a set of predefined and structured data elements, (e.g., a coded domain), is used it shall be explicitly referenced. It is recommended that such referenced coded domains are conformant with ISO/IEC 15944-10. | D033;D059;D172;D246 |
| EBR0055 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0055 | 7.2 | Rule 055 | As part of the scoping of Open-edi scenarios , it is necessary to identify: (1) which of the three factors for classification of Open-edi scenarios apply, i.e., (a) market type, (b) settlement type, and (c) primitive or complex roles ; and, (2) which of the two basic, mutually exclusive options applies for each of these three factors. | | | | D172;D233 |
| EBR0056 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0056 | 7.2 | Rule 056 | It is necessary to state for Open-edi scenarios , whether or not the business transaction being modelled places demands on the Open-edi Support Infrastructure , i.e., in support of those commitments mutually agreed to by the Persons involved. | | | | D022;D039;D17 2;D175;D187 |
| EBR0057 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0057 | 7.2 | Rule 057 | If the business transaction being modelled through an Open-edi scenario incorporates external constraints which impact FSV demands on Open-edi Support Infrastructure (OeSI) , these shall be specified. | | | | D022;D098;D101 ;D172;D175 |
| EBR0058 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0058 | 8.1 | Rule 058 | It is up to users to determine and define the boundary between the internal and external behaviour associated with a role . | | | | D233 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0059 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0059 | 8.3.1 | Rule 059 | An Open-edi scenario is specified through roles , Information Bundles and scenario attributes . | | | | D009;D116;D17 2;D233;D238 |
| EBR0060 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0060 | 8.3.1 | Rule 060 | An Open-edi scenario is composed of two or more roles . | | | | D172;D233 |
| EBR0061 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0061 | 8.3.1 | Rule 061 | A business transaction may be specified as one or more Open-edi scenarios . | | | | D022;D172 |
| EBR0062 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0062 | 8.3.1 | Rule 062 | Aspects related to a business transaction which are not covered in rules and specifications of a role or an Information Bundle (and their attributes) shall be specified through Open-edi scenario attributes and one shall state the presence type of each attribute , i.e., mandatory, conditional, mandatory subject to a conditional, optional (using Annex B of this standard). | | | | D009;D022;D11 6;D172;D233;D236;D238;D252 |
| EBR0063 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0063 | 8.3.2.1 | Rule 063 | The Open-edi scenario Identifier shall be unique, linguistically neutral, unambiguous and referenceable. It is a mandatory attribute . | | | | D009;D172;D2 66;D111 |
| EBR0064 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0064 | 8.3.2.2 | Rule 064 | OeS name is the designation of the Open-edi scenario Identifier by a linguistic expression. More than one OeS name as equivalent linguistic expressions may be associated with an OeS identifier . | | | | D071;D111;D1 44;D172 |
| EBR0065 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0065 | 8.3.2.3 | Rule 065 | The OeS attribute purpose specifies the scope of the Open-edi scenario . | | | | D009;D172 |
| EBR0066 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0066 | 8.3.2.4 | Rule 066 | The set of roles applicable to the scenario shall be specified and referenced through their role identifiers . | | | | D111;D233;D24 6;D329 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0067 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0067 | 8.3.2.4 | Rule 067 | One shall state which roles are mandatory, conditional, or mandatory subject to a conditional. (See further Annex B) | | | | D233 |
| EBR0068 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0068 | 8.3.2.4 | Rule 068 | Where applicable, constraints on the same Open-edi Party playing more than one of the roles in the set of roles applicable to the OeS shall be specified. | | | | D048;D160;D172;D233;D246 |
| EBR0069 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0069 | 8.3.2.5 | Rule 069 | The set of IBs applicable to the scenario shall be specified through the unique identifiers of the IBs . | | | | D111;D116;D246;D329 |
| EBR0070 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0070 | 8.3.2.5 | Rule 070 | If applicable, one should state which IBs are mandatory, conditional, or mandatory subject to a conditional. | | | | D116 |
| EBR0071 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0071 | 8.3.2.5 | Rule 071 | Where applicable, constraints on IBs pertaining to roles in the OeS shall be specified. | | | | D048;D116;D172;D233 |
| EBR0072 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0072 | 8.3.2.6 | Rule 072 | The business requirements, rules and practices applicable at the scenario level: (1) shall be specified; and, (2) shall be stated at a level of detail to ensure that there is no ambiguity in the commitments among Open-edi Parties at the scenario level. | | | | D014;D039;D160;D236;D329;D342 |
| EBR0073 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0073 | 8.3.2.6 | Rule 073 | Business constraints , if any at the scenario level, pertaining to Open-edi Parties and scenario components shall be specified, and all of these shall be accounted for in scenario components , i.e., roles and/or Information Bundles . | | | | D014;D048;D116;D160;D233;D239 |
| EBR0074 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0074 | 8.3.2.7 | Rule 074 | Requirements or constraints arising from applicable laws or regulations at the scenario level shall be explicitly stated including the source jurisdictional domain(s) . | | | | D048;D125;D329;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0075 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0075 | 8.3.2.7 | Rule 075 | Where multiple laws and regulations apply at the scenario level, the constraint applicable shall be integrated. | | | | D048;D329 |
| EBR0076 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0076 | 8.3.2.8 | Rule 076 | A scenario attribute shall be used when: (i) a scenario is a customized version of a more generic scenario ; and/or, (ii) a scenario is built using other scenarios as parts of its scenario . | | | | D238;D329 |
| EBR0077 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0077 | 8.3.2.9 | Rule 077 | Security service requirements that have to be satisfied at the scenario level shall be stated including non-applicability. {See further Annex B } | | | | D329;D342 |
| EBR0078 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0078 | 8.3.2.10 | Rule 078 | Quality of service requirements for telecommunication services, if applicable, at the scenario level should be stated here. | | | | D329;D342 |
| EBR0079 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0079 | 8.3.2.11 | Rule 079 | This attribute is used to identify requested and/or undesirable configurations of Open-ed Parties playing roles (or combinations of roles) within a scenario . | | | | D009;D160;D233;D329 |
| EBR0080 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0080 | 8.3.2.12 | Rule 080 | Dependency (ies) among roles (including sequencing) in a scenario , if any, shall be specified. | | | | D233;D329 |
| EBR0081 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0081 | 8.3.2.13 | Rule 081 | Dependency (ies) among Information Bundles (including sequencing) in a scenario , if any, shall be specified. {See further Annex B } | | | | D116;D329 |
| EBR0082 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0082 | 8.3.2.14 | Rule 082 | Dependency (ies) among Semantic Components (including sequencing) among Information Bundles in a scenario , if any, shall be specified. {See further Annex B } | | | | D116;D244;D329 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-------------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0083 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0083 | 8.3.2.15 | Rule 083 | OeS demands on Open-edi Parties which are in addition to those specified for the roles and/or Information Bundles comprising an OeS are required to be specified. | | | | D116;D160;D172;D233 |
| EBR0084 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0084 | 8.3.2.15 | Rule 084 | Where a specific trade scenario or settlement scenario is mandatory to taking part in the scenario it shall be specified as a demand upon Open-edi Parties . | | | | D160;D248; D329 |
| EBR0085 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0085 | 8.3.2.16 | Rule 085 | OeS demands on Open-edi infrastructure which are in addition to those specified for the roles and/or Information Bundles comprising an OeS must be specified. | | | | D116;D155; D172;D233 |
| EBR0086 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0086 | 8.4.1 | Rule 086 | Open-edi Parties take on commitments based on role commitment . | | | | D039;D160; D233 |
| EBR0087 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0087 | 8.4.1 | Rule 087 | An Open-edi Party may play one or more roles and a role may be played by one or more Open-edi Parties . | | | | D160;D233 |
| EBR0088 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0088 | 8.4.1 | Rule 088 | Internal and external behaviour shall be associated with a role . | EBR0088-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0088 - G01 | It is up to users to determine and define the boundary between internal and external behaviour associated with a role . | D233 |
| | | | | | EBR0088-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0088 - G02 | Modelling of roles should allow for an Open-edi Party to be seen as a single entity with a huge internal process or as a number of distinct entities, i.e., as organization parts and organization Persons, each with a smaller internal process. | |
| EBR0089 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0089 | 8.4.1 | Rule 089 | A role shall be a component of one or more scenarios . | | | | D233;D329 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0090 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0090 | 8.4.1 | Rule 090 | The behaviour of a role shall be specified by states, transitions, events, actions and/or internal functions. | | | | D233 |
| EBR0091 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0091 | 8.4.1 | Rule 091 | The role attributes shall be clearly defined and specified to complete a role specification using plain text. | | | | D009;D233; D259 |
| EBR0092 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0092 | 8.4.1 | Rule 092 | The formal specification of a role is to be defined using an Open-edi Description Technique (OeDT) . | | | | D158;D233 |
| EBR0093 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0093 | 8.4.2.1 | Rule 093 | Each role shall have an identifier and the role identifier shall be unique, linguistically neutral, unambiguous and referenceable. | | | | D111;D233; D266 |
| EBR0094 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0094 | 8.4.2.1 | Rule 094 | The role ID shall include the OeS identifier of the scenario to which the role is a part. | | | | D111;D172; D233;D329 |
| EBR0095 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0095 | 8.4.2.2 | Rule 095 | A role may have one or more names ; a role name is the designation of role ID by a linguistic expression, and more than one role name (as Human Interface Equivalent linguistic expressions) may be associated with a role ID , (e.g., as "aliases"). | | | | D071;D107; D144;D233 |
| EBR0096 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0096 | 8.4.2.3 | Rule 096 | The objective(s) of the business function shall be specified as the role purpose. | | | | D014;D233 |
| EBR0097 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0097 | 8.4.2.4 | Rule 097 | The role business goal shall explicitly state the business process(es) of the role including the agreed upon conclusion(s) of the role . | | | | D014;D202; D233 |
| EBR0098 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0098 | 8.4.2.4 | Rule 098 | The role business goal attribute shall specify the rights and duties, commitments , resulting obligations, and accountabilities of the Open-edi Parties participating in the role . | | | | D009;D014; D039;D160;D2 33 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-----------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0099 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR009 9 | 8.4.2.5 | Rule 099 | Predefined and accepted business rules and associated practices applicable to a role shall be specified as role business rules and be appropriately referenced. | | | | D014;D233; D236 |
| EBR0100 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR010 0 | 8.4.2.5 | Rule 100 | Additional business practices pertinent to a role shall also be specified as role business rules . | | | | D014;D233; D236 |
| EBR0101 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR010 1 | 8.4.2.5 | Rule 101 | Constraints , if any, on an Open-edi Party being able to play a role shall be specified. | | | | D048;D160; D233 |
| EBR0102 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR010 2 | 8.4.2.6 | Rule 102 | Use of a role as part of a role shall be specified by a cross-reference to the used role and inherits the attributes of the used role . | | | | D009;D233 |
| EBR0103 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR010 3 | 8.4.2.7 | Rule 103 | Any external constraints arising from laws or regulations to any aspect of the role and its attributes shall be identified and stated including the reference/source of the applicable law or regulation, i.e., qualifications for a role , prescribed behaviour, restrictions on the delegation of a role , etc. | | | | D009;D098; D233 |
| EBR0104 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR010 4 | 8.4.2.8 | Rule 104 | Security service requirements at the role level shall be stated as one of: (a) Shall not be applied; (b) May be applied if available, or, (c) Are mandatory. | | | | D233;D342 |
| EBR0105 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 05 | 8.4.2.9 | Rule 105 | Quality of service applicable at the role level shall be stated under this attribute , e.g., availability, equipment that can process at the proper rate or in the required manner. | | | | D009;D202; D233 |
| EBR0106 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 06 | 8.4.2.10 | Rule 106 | Role demands on Open-edi Support Infrastructure applicable at the role level shall be stated under this attribute . | | | | D009;D175; D233 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0107 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 07 | 8.4.3 | Rule 107 | Restrictions on how roles may be assumed by OePs shall be stated. | | | | D160;D233 |
| EBR0108 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR010 8 | 8.4.5 | Rule 108 | A role state specifies the states of a role . | | | | D233 |
| EBR0109 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 09 | 8.4.5 | Rule 109 | A role state shall belong to only one role . | | | | D233 |
| EBR0110 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0110 | 8.4.5 | Rule 110 | A role state changes upon the occurrence of an event. | | | | D233 |
| EBR0111 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 11 | 8.4.5 | Rule 111 | A state may be a current state to one or more transitions. | | | | |
| EBR0112 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 12 | 8.4.5 | Rule 112 | A state may be the next state to one or more transitions. | | | | |
| EBR0113 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 13 | 8.4.5 | Rule 113 | A state is specified by the following role state attribute types: 1) Role state identifier (mandatory) The role state identifier shall be unique, linguistically neutral, unambiguous and referenceable. 2) Role state name(s) (conditional or optional) 3) Role state definition (mandatory) Within an Open-edi scenario , a role transition is defined by: a) the current state of the role ; b) the event which triggers the transition; c) the actions started by this transition; and, d) the next state of the role of this transition. | | | | D009;D070; D111;D144; D233;D266 |
| EBR0114 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 14 | 8.4.6 | Rule 114 | | | | | D172;D233 |
| EBR0115 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 15 | 8.4.6 | Rule 115 | A transition shall belong to only one role . | | | | D233 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID (1) | Rule Composite Identifier (2) | Rule Clause Number (3) | Rule Number (4) | Rule statement (5) | eBusiness guideline ID (6) | Guideline Composite Identifier (7) | Guidelines statement (8) | Rule Keyword (9) |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|
| EBR0116 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 16 | 8.4.6 | Rule 116 | A transition may be triggered by only one event. | | | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0117 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 17 | 8.4.6 | Rule 117 | A transition may start one or more actions. | | | | |
| EBR0118 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR011 8 | 8.4.6 | Rule 118 | A transition may have one current state and may have one next state. | | | | |
| EBR0119 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 19 | 8.4.6 | Rule 119 | A role transition is specified by the following attribute types: a) state/transition matrix row number of a state/transition table; b) user specified sequence number of an Information Bundle sequence chart; and, c) other. | | | | D009;D116; D233 |
| EBR0120 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 20 | 8.4.7 | Rule 120 | A role event triggers a transition. | | | | D233 |
| EBR0121 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 21 | 8.4.7 | Rule 121 | A role event is triggered by only one Information Bundle or by only one internal behaviour/function of a role . | | | | D116;D233 |
| EBR0122 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 22 | 8.4.7 | Rule 122 | A role event is specified by the following role event attribute types: a) role event identifier (mandatory): The role event identifier shall be unique, linguistically neutral, unambiguous and referenceable. b) role event name(s) : (conditional or optional) c) role event definition : (mandatory) | | | | D009;D070; D111;D144; D233;D266 |
| EBR0123 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 23 | 8.4.8 | Rule 123 | A role action is started by a transition. | | | | D233 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0124 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 24 | 8.4.8 | Rule 124 | A role action sends one or more Information Bundles and/or triggers one or more internal functions. | | | | D116;D233 |
| EBR0125 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 25 | 8.4.8 | Rule 125 | A role action is specified by the following role action attribute types: role action identifier : (mandatory) The role action identifier shall be unique, linguistically neutral, unambiguous and referenceable. a) role action name(s) : (conditional or optional) b) role action definition : (mandatory) | | | | D009;D070; D111;D144; D233;D266 |
| EBR0126 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 26 | 8.4.9 | Rule 126 | An internal function may trigger one event and may be triggered by one or more actions. | | | | |
| EBR0127 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 27 | 8.4.10 | Rule 127 | Role demand(s) on Open-edited Support Infrastructure , if any, shall be specified. | | | | D175;D233 |
| EBR0128 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 28 | 8.5.1 | Rule 128 | A formal description of Information Bundle is used to model the semantic aspects of the business information to be exchanged and are constructed using Semantic Components . | | | | D014;D115; D116;D141; D244 |
| EBR0129 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 29 | 8.5.1 | Rule 129 | An Information Bundle consists of one or more Semantic Components and/or other Information Bundles . | | | | D116;D244 |
| EBR0130 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 30 | 8.5.1 | Rule 130 | Information Bundles are the bindings between Semantic Components and the roles . | | | | D116;D233; D244 |
| EBR0131 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 31 | 8.5.2.1 | Rule 131 | Each IB shall have an Identifier , and the IB identifier shall be unique, linguistically neutral, unambiguous and referenceable. | | | | D108;D111; D116;D266 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0132 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 32 | 8.5.2.1 | Rule 132 | The IB identifier shall be constructed autonomously. | | | | D108 |
| EBR0133 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 33 | 8.5.2.2 | Rule 133 | An IB may have one or more names : an IB name is the designation of the IB ID by a Human Interface Equivalent linguistic expression, and more than one IB name as Human Interface Equivalent linguistic expressions may be associated with an IB ID, (e.g., as "aliases"). | | | | D071;D107; D116;D144 |
| EBR0134 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 34 | 8.5.2.3 | Rule 134 | The IB purpose shall be to specify the nature of the contents or concepts of the IB . | | | | D046;D116 |
| EBR0135 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 35 | 8.5.2.4 | Rule 135 | Any business rules controlling the content of an IB shall be identified and the nature and functioning of these rules explicitly stated, and the source of such business rules shall also be referenced. | | | | D014;D116; D236 |
| EBR0136 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR013 6 | 8.5.2.5 | Rule 136 | Any external constraints arising from laws and regulations governing the content of an IB shall be identified, the requirements explicitly stated and the source referenced. | | | | D098;D116; D342 |
| EBR0137 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 37 | 8.5.2.5 | Rule 137 | Any IB created to meet a requirement of external constraints of the nature of laws and regulations should be so identified, the contents of the IB explicitly defined, at the level of granularity required, and the source law/regulation referenced. | | | | D098;D116; D342 |
| EBR0138 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 38 | 8.5.2.6 | Rule 138 | Semantic Component IDs, and/or IB IDs contained in an IB , shall be specified. | | | | D116;D244 |
| EBR0139 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 39 | 8.5.2.7 | Rule 139 | Security service requirements that have to be satisfied pertaining to IBs shall be stated including non-applicability. | | | | D116;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0140 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 40 | 8.5.2.8 | Rule 140 | Requirements for retention of recorded information for an IB, if any, shall be specified as well as which OePs involved in the associated role(s) have the primary responsibility for retaining this recorded information. | | | | D116;D160; D209;D231; D233;D342 |
| EBR0141 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 41 | 8.5.2.9 | Rule 141 | Requirements arising from laws or regulations for the retention of recorded information applicable to the IB, if any, shall be explicitly stated and the source(s) referenced. | | | | D116;D209; D342 |
| EBR0142 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 42 | 8.5.2.10 | Rule 142 | IB time validity characteristics shall be explicitly specified. | | | | D029;D116 |
| EBR0143 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 43 | 8.5.3 | Rule 143 | Interoperability requirements for IBs shall be specified. | | | | D116;D342 |
| EBR0144 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 44 | 8.5.4 | Rule 144 | IB demands on the Open-edi Support Infrastructure shall be specified. | | | | D116;D175 |
| EBR0145 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 45 | 8.5.5.1 | Rule 145 | A Semantic Component may be atomic or composed of other SCs. | | | | D244 |
| EBR0146 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 46 | 8.5.5.1 | Rule 146 | A Semantic Component can be a single (simple) data element, a composite data element, or a data structure, (e.g., a set of data elements which interwork in order to ensure semantic completeness and ensure the required unambiguity). | | | | D061;D244; D246;D249 |
| EBR0147 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 47 | 8.5.5.1 | Rule 147 | A Semantic Component shall be a component of at least one Information Bundle when exchanged among Open-edi Parties. | | | | D116;D160; D244 |
| EBR0148 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 48 | 8.5.5.1 | Rule 148 | A Semantic Component shall be specified using Semantic Component attributes. | | | | D009;D244 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0149 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0 149 | 8.5.5.1 | Rule 149 | Where the set of permitted values of the Semantic Component is governed by a code set , the code set used shall be identified and referenced. By using such code sets Open-edited Parties agree to the business practice(s) and rule set(s) of which the code set referenced forms part. | | | | D014;D032; D104;D160; D236;D244; D246 |
| EBR0150 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 50 | 8.5.5.2.1 | Rule 150 | Each Semantic Component shall have an identifier , and the SC identifier shall be unique, linguistically neutral, unambiguous and referenceable. | | | | D111;D242; D244;D266 |
| EBR0151 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 51 | 8.5.5.2.1 | Rule 151 | The SC identifier shall be constructed autonomously. | | | | D242 |
| EBR0152 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 52 | 8.5.5.2.2 | Rule 152 | A SC may have one or many names . | | | | D144;D244 |
| EBR0153 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 53 | 8.5.5.2.2 | Rule 153 | A SC name is the designation of the SC ID by a linguistic expression, and thus more than one SC name as Human Interface Equivalent linguistic expressions may be associated with an SC ID , (e.g., as "aliases"). | | | | D071;D107; D144;D244 |
| EBR0154 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 54 | 8.5.5.2.3 | Rule 154 | A Semantic Component shall be fully defined. | | | | D244 |
| EBR0155 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 55 | 8.5.5.2.4 | Rule 155 | Security service requirements that have to be satisfied pertaining to SCs shall be stated including non-applicability. | | | | D244;D342 |
| EBR0156 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 56 | 10.1 | Rule 156 | OEDTs should provide both for (1) computer interpretability and process-ability at the IT interface among heterogeneous information systems; and, (2) a human understandable (interpretable) linguistic equivalent(s) at the human interface level. | | | | D115;D158 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0157 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0157 | 10.1 | Rule 157 | Every OeDT shall allow for the verification whether all possible initiation paths of a scenario lead to allowable termination. | | | | D158;D329 |
| EBR0158 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0158 | 10.1 | Rule 158 | OeDT Properties which shall be supported include finitude, comprehensiveness, completeness, independence and canonicity. | | | | D203;D158 |
| EBR0159 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0159 | Annex B | Rule B-1 | These presence-type attributes shall be accounted for in OeDT representations of an Open-edi scenario . | | | | D009;D158; D172 |
| EBR0160 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0160 | Annex B | Rule B-2 | For all attributes of Open-edi scenarios and scenario components , the presence-type attribute shall be specified by one of the codes of this table. | | | | D009;D032; D172;D239 |
| EBR0161 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0161 | Annex B | Rule B-3 | Assignment of Codes Table 15944-1:01 is meant to be exhaustive meaning all the identified business requirements are included. | | | | D014;D032; D342 |
| EBR0162 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0162 | Annex B | Rule B-4 | Code 1 = (Mandatory/Obligatoire/Obligatorio) is deemed to be self-explanatory, i.e., the attribute shall have a value. | | | | D009;D032 |
| EBR0163 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0163 | Annex B | Rule B-5 | If Code 2 = (Conditional/Conditionnel/Condicional) is used, the condition shall be specified in the form of one or more rules which shall include the provisions to be met for the value for the attribute . | | | | D009;D236; D032 |
| EBR0164 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0164 | Annex B | Rule B-6 | If Code 3 = (mandatory subject to a Conditional/obligatoire en fonction d'un Conditionnel/obligatorio sujeto a un Condicional) is used, the conditional to which the attribute is related shall be specified and referenced including dependencies. | | | | D009;D032 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-------------------------------------|---|---------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0165 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 65 | Annex B | Rule B-7 | Code 4 = (Optional/Optional/Facultative) is exactly that, no conditions of any kind apply. | | | | D032 |
| EBR0166 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 66 | Annex B | Rule B-8 | Use of Code 5 = (Not Applicable/Sans objet/No aplica) is used to state explicitly that the attribute is not applicable and there thus are no values to be found in any instantiation of the attribute. | | | | D009;D032 |
| EBR0167 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 67 | C.3 | Rule C-1 | Existing standards shall be used to the greatest degree possible in the building and use of scenarios, scenario attributes and scenario components. | | | | D238;D239; D252 |
| EBR0168 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 68 | C.4 | Rule C-2 | The degree to which ambiguity in (electronic) business transactions can be minimized is directly related to the ability to realize the opportunities in, and potential of, Open-edii as well as its widespread adoption and use. | EBR0168-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0168- G01 | The nature and purpose of the business transaction determines the level of certainty required, i.e., trust, reliability, accountability, etc., in the identification of the elements in a business transaction, (e.g., Person, product, service, etc.). | D022;D155 |
| EBR0169 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 69 | C.5 | Rule C-3 | Any entity relevant to, or used to support, a business transaction shall be assigned a unique and unambiguous identifier based on an identification process. | EBR0168-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944- 1:2011::EBR0168- G02 | The process of authentication presupposes the existence of an entity and the completion of the application of a rule-based identification process resulting in the assignment of an identifier, i.e., the authentication process is a corroboration of an identification process. | D022;D093; D110;D111; D202;D266 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0170 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR017 0 | C.6 | Rule C-4 | Natural names or natural language identifiers shall not be used as identifiers in business transactions although they may be associated with them. | | | | D022;D111; D127;D144; D145 |
| EBR0171 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR017 1 | C.6 | Rule C-5 | Open-edi scenarios, scenario attributes, roles, Information Bundles, Semantic Components and other elements pertaining to the same are to be identified through unique, unambiguous and linguistically neutral identifiers. | | | | D009;D111; D116;D172; D233;D238; D244;D266; D329 |
| EBR0172 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR017 2 | D.4.2.1 | Rule D-1 | Existing standards shall be used to the greatest degree possible in the building and use of scenarios, scenario attributes and scenario components. | EBR0172-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0172- G01 | Multiple international standards exist, and are in use in Business transactions worldwide, for the unambiguous identification of Persons. These shall be used as part of the Open-edi standards framework. | D238;D239; D252;D329 |
| EBR0173 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR017 3 | D.4.2.2 | Rule D-2 | A widely used international standard exists for the (global) unambiguous identification of organizations (ISO/IEC 6523). This standard should be used as part of the Open-edi standards framework. | | | | D110;D155;D174 ;D179;D252;D266 |
| EBR0174 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0174 | D.4.2.3 | Rule D-3 | An international standard exists for the (global) unambiguous identification of Persons as “buyers” and “sellers”, i.e., ISO/IEC 7812. This standard should be used as part of the Open-edi standards framework. | | | | D026;D110;D174;D187;D243;D252;D266 |

STANDARD ON DEMAND. Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0175 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0175 | D.4.2.4 | Rule D-4 | An international standard exists for the (global) unambiguous identification of holders of machine readable travel documents (MRTDs), i.e. ISO/IEC 7501. This standard has components which should be part of the Open-edi standards framework. | | | | D095;D110;D174;D252;D266 |
| EBR0176 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0176 | D.4.3 | Rule D-5 | The number of data elements pertaining to Persons, generally, and individuals and organizations specifically comprising common/basic name and address information is finite. Many have already been defined in various international standards (as well as in government standards). They should be consolidated/integrated. | | | | D003;D059;D061;D113;D115;D144;D179;D187;D252 |
| EBR0177 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0177 | D.5.2 | Rule D-6 | Identification of a Person as buyer in a business transaction is not always necessary in (electronic) business transaction including the seller knowing whether or not the buyer is an individual. | | | | D022;D026;D110;D113;D187;D243 |
| EBR0178 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0178 | D.5.4 | Rule D-7 | "Individual" is the attribution of the property of indivisibility to a natural Person, i.e., in making commitments, ability to have rights and obligations, being accountable/responsible for, etc. | | | | D039;D113;D187;D203 |
| EBR0179 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0179 | E.1 | Rule E-1 | A business transaction requires Person, process and data | | | | D022;D059;D187;D202 |
| EBR0180 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0180 | E.3 | Rule E-2 | Business transactions require both information exchange and commitment exchange. | | | | D022;D039;D115 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0181 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 81 | E.3 | Rule E-3 | Person is the only entity able to make commitments in a business transaction . | EBR0181-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0181- G01 | In this document, the term "Person" is used to represent the generic use of the term "party" plus the ability of a party to be able to make commitments with respect to a business transaction. | D022;D039; D093;D187 |
| EBR0182 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR018 2 | E.3 | Rule E-4 | A "Person" is defined as: Person entity , i.e., a natural or legal Person , recognized by law as having legal rights and duties, able to make commitment(s) , assume and fulfill resulting obligation(s), and able of being held accountable for its action(s) NOTE 1 Synonyms for "legal Person " include "artificial Person ", "body corporate", etc., depending on the terminology used in competent jurisdictions. NOTE 2 " Person " is capitalized to indicate that it is being used as formally defined in the standards and to differentiate it from its day-to-day use. NOTE 3 Minimum and common external constraints applicable to a business transaction often require one to differentiate among three common sub-types of Person , namely " individual ", " organization ", and " public administration ". | | | | D022;D039;D093 ;D098;D113;D179;D187;D204;D2 52 |
| EBR0183 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 83 | E.4.1 | Rule E-5 | A Person shall be identified or represented in a variety of ways, and shall be able to have one or more persona . | | | | D187;D188 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0184 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0184 | E.4.1 | Rule E-6 | The level of unambiguity, i.e., certainty/reliability, of a persona and resulting identification as the Person identity used by a Person , shall be appropriate to the goal of the business transaction . | | | | D022;D110; D187;D188; D192 |
| EBR0185 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0185 | E.4.1 | Rule E-7 | The persona used shall be associated with a Person identity (PI) that can be authenticated to the extent required for the business transaction . | EBR0186-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186-G01 | A party to a transaction has the option of prescribing the persona (and associated identifier) acceptable to it for the purpose of establishing commitment, (e.g., as the data elements comprising a persona and rules governing their values in a business transaction are prescribed by the party offering the good, service, and/or right). A systematic approach is known as a Registration Schema and the entity registering the persona known as a Registration Authority (RA). Usually a Registration Authority assigns an identifier unique within that identification schema to each discrete Person/persona . A RA may use the ID of another Registration Schema if necessary. | D022;D188; D192 |
| | | | | | EBR0186-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186-G02 | A Person may have multiple "names" and a Person may change its name. | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|----------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0186 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186 | E.4.1 | Rule E-8 | Business transactions having different goals may allow a Person to use the same person and its associated identification schema (including resulting identifiers), while others prohibit this. | EBR0186-G03 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186- G03 | Names of natural Persons are not unique. Many different discrete real world natural Persons can and do share the same name (and even date of birth or mother's maiden name, etc.). | |
| | | | | | EBR0186-G04 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186- G04 | A natural person can and does identify him/herself in a business transaction through a variety of possible data elements comprising a name, (e.g., combination of given names, surname(s), nicknames, titles/qualifications, etc.). | D022;D110; D111;D187; D188 |
| | | | | | EBR0186-G05 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186- G05 | A legal person can and does have multiple names, (e.g., legal, operating, marketing name, etc.), as well as various linguistic equivalents of the same. | |
| | | | | | EBR0186-G06 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186- G06 | A name of a Person (natural or legal) does not necessarily provide for unambiguous identification. | |
| | | | | | EBR0186-G07 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186- G07 | The number of types of common data elements pertaining to the name of a Person is finite. A set of standard data elements can/should serve as a template or catalogue for capturing and exchanging name information on Persons in electronic data interchange. | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|----------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0187 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0187 | E.4.2 | Rule E-9 | A Person can and does use different signatures and that shall be assumed to continue to be the case in present day business transactions . | EBR0186-G08 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0186-G08 | Associated with each persona of the same Person can be a single identifier, or several personae can use the same identifier, and/or, two or more identifiers can be associated with a single persona, (e.g., use of exactly the same "name" on multiple credit cards with different identifiers). | D022;D187 |
| EBR0188 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0188 | E.4.2 | Rule E-10 | An organization Person as an employee or officer acting on behalf an organization "signs" , i.e., links itself, to a business transaction on behalf of that organization , in a variety of ways. | | | | D022;D179; D183 |
| EBR0189 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0189 | E.4.2 | Rule E-11 | A Person controls the use of its signature. | | | | D187 |
| EBR0190 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0190 | E.4.2 | Rule E-12 | In an (electronic) business transaction , the end entities are Persons irrespective of the nature and combinations of "technical components" of the functional (support) services of the information infrastructure involved. | | | | D022;D093; D115;D187 |
| EBR0191 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0191 | E.4.2 | Rule E-13 | A signature which is created by and/or pertains to a Person is deemed to be a " Person signature " and is defined as follows: Person signature signature, i.e., a name representation, distinguishing mark or usual mark, which is created by and pertains to a Person | EBR0191-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0191-G01 | A Person signature may be associated with any information or role in a business transaction. | D144;D187; D193 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0192 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR019 2 | E.4.2 | Rule E-14 | Depending on the context of the business transaction , a Person signature is used for the purposes of identification, authentication, authorization, and/or witnessing . | | | | D010;D022; D110;D193 |
| EBR0193 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 93 | E.5 | Rule E-15 | The Person Identity , i.e., the Person and the associated identifier used by a Person in a business transaction , shall be capable of being prescribed depending on the context and goal of the business transaction . | | | | D022;D111; D187;D192 |
| EBR0194 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 94 | E.5 | Rule E-16 | In a business transaction , a recognized Person identity is established by either: 1) mutual recognition and acceptance; or, 2) by referring to an identifier in a Registration Schema of a Registration Authority . | EBR0194-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0194-G01 | A recognized Person identity based on a Registration Schema of Registration Authority has the added attribute of being re-useable and thus is the preferred approach in support of Open-edi. | D022;D111;D208;D222;D224 |
| EBR0195 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 95 | E.5 | Rule E-17 | A Registration Authority for Persons shall have explicitly stated rules for transforming a Person identity (PI) into a recognized Person identity (rPi) to meet a stated business requirement . | EBR0195-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0195-G01 | The rules governing a business transaction may either require the use of a specified recognized Person identity (rPi) or allow for several of a similar nature. (For example, credit card payment may be acceptable from several different credit card issuers). | D014;D187; D192;D208; D222;D236; D342 |
| EBR0196 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR01 96 | E.5 | Rule E-18 | In a business transaction , Person authentication is established by either: (i) mutual recognition and acceptance; or, (ii) by referring to predefined Registration Schema and process , i.e., the rules governing the process for qualifying its members. | | | | D010;D022; D191;D202; D224;D236 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0197 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0197 | E.6 | Rule E-19 | The two basic roles of Persons involved in any business transaction are those of buyer and seller. | | | | D022;D026; D187;D233; D243 |
| EBR0198 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0198 | E.6 | Rule E-20 | Unless bound by external constraints, buyers and sellers as Persons are free to undertake any business transaction involving any good, service, and/or right they mutually agree to. | | | | D022;D026;D098;D187;D243 |
| EBR0199 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0199 | E.6 | Rule E-21 | Rules and practices of buyers and sellers governing business transactions, including those via Open-edi apply, either to Persons generally or distinguish between individuals, organizations and/or public administrations. | | | | D022;D026;D113;D155;D179;D187;D204;D236;D243 |
| EBR0200 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0200 | E.6 | Rule E-22 | It is assumed that, unless bound by external constraints buyers and sellers as Persons are free to undertake any business transaction involving any good or service they mutually agree to. | | | | D022;D026;D098;D187;D243 |
| EBR0201 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0201 | E.7.2 | Rule E-23 | Rights or obligations arising from commitments in a business transaction shall be fulfilled either directly by the Person who is an end entity or through an agent acting on its behalf. | | | | D005;D022;D039;D093;D187 |
| EBR0202 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0202 | E.7.2 | Rule E-24 | The ability to delegate a role to an agent shall be explicitly stated, and if constraints shall be satisfied before such delegation can take place, they shall be explicitly stated. | | | | D005;D048;D233 |
| EBR0203 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0203 | E.7.2 | Rule E-25 | Where delegation of a role cannot take place, this shall be explicitly stated. | | | | D233 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0204 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0204 | E.7.3 | Rule E-26 | A business transaction takes place between two Persons , and other Persons , i.e., third parties , may fulfil specified role(s) or function(s) on mutual agreement or as a result of external constraints . | | | | D022;D098;D187;D233;D260 |
| EBR0205 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0205 | E.8 | Rule E-27 | External constraints exist on the provisioning of goods, services and/or rights and the behaviour of Persons as players in business transactions including those provided via electronic commerce. | | | | D022;D098;D187 |
| EBR0206 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0206 | E.9.1 | Rule E-28 | From a minimal external constraints perspective, the three basic sub-types of Persons as role players in any business scenario are: 1) individual , 2) organization ; and, 3) public administration . | | | | D014;D098;D113;D179;D187;D204;D233;D329 |
| EBR0207 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0207 | E.9.3 | Rule E-29 | A legal (or artificial) Person consists of one or more natural Persons and/or one or more other legal Persons . | | | | D187 |
| EBR0208 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0208 | E.9.4 | Rule E-30 | An organization , unlike an individual , can have more than one organization part identified for information exchange pertaining to a business transaction among autonomous parties. | | | | D022;D113;D115;D179;D182 |
| EBR0209 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0209 | E.9.4 | Rule E-31 | In a business transaction , an organization Person may make commitments for an organization or organization part , i.e., as authorized to do so on behalf of the organization . | | | | D022;D039;D179;D182;D183;D187 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0210 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0210 | E.10 | Rule E-32 | From a minimal external constraints perspective, a common set of constraints on a business transaction where the buyer is an individual is that of a consumer protection nature. | | | | D022;D026;D048;D050;D098;D113;D246 |
| EBR0211 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0211 | F.2.1 | Rule F-1 | Conceptually, a business transaction can be considered to be constructed from a set of five fundamental activities which are planning, identification, negotiation, actualization and post-actualization. | | | | D022;D110;D246 |
| EBR0212 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0212 | F.2.1 | Rule F-2 | These five fundamental activities may take place in any order. | | | | |
| EBR0213 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0213 | F.2.1 | Rule F-3 | A Person may terminate a business transaction by any agreed upon method of conclusion. | | | | D022;D187 |
| EBR0214 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0214 | F.2.1 | Rule F-4 | The five fundamental sets of activities may be completed in a single continuous interactive dialogue or through multiple sets of interactions among buyers and sellers and possibly involve agents and third parties as well. | | | | D005;D026;D243;D246;D260 |
| EBR0215 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0215 | G.1 | Rule G-1 | A business transaction requires Person, process, and data. | | | | D022;D059;D187;D202 |
| EBR0216 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0216 | G.3 | Rule G-2 | In a business transaction, information is either recorded or it is not. | | | | D022;D115 |
| EBR0217 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0217 | G.3 | Rule G-3 | Electronic business transactions require "recorded information". | | | | D022;D209 |
| EBR0218 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0218 | G.4 | Rule G-4 | Not all recorded information is data, but all data is recorded information. | | | | D059;D209 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0219 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0219 | G.4 | Rule G-5 | Electronic business transactions require (1) data ; and, (2) data that is recorded or stored on any medium in or by a computer system . | EBR0220-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0220-G01 | Business transactions are primarily data element-based. | D022;D045;D059;D137 |
| EBR0220 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0220 | G.4 | Rule G-6 | The definition of "data", and related information technology terms and definitions found in this standard shall be mappable into legal frameworks. | EBR0220-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0220-G02 | Having a standard definition of "data element" supports requirements of unambiguity in electronic business. | D059;D070;D115;D252;D258 |
| EBR0221 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0221 | G.5.1 | Rule G-7 | Standards development work in support of electronic business transactions shall incorporate and support data granularity requirements . | EBR0221-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0221-G01 | The greater the degree to which data is structured and predefined, i.e., is "data-element-based", the less ambiguity and the higher the degree of cost-effectiveness and efficiencies in the use of information technologies in support of Open-edi. | D022;D059;D252;D342 |
| | | | | | EBR0221-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0221-G02 | The degree to which "ambiguity" in (electronic) Business transactions can be minimized is directly related to the ability to reuse Scenario components reliably, thus realize the potential of Open-edi as well as its widespread adoption and use in various application areas, (e.g., e-commerce, e-administration, e-government, e-business, e-logistics, etc.). | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0222 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0222 | G.5.4 | Rule G-8 | Standards development* work in support of electronic business transactions shall incorporate and support data granularity requirements . | EBR0221-G03 | ISO/IEC 15944-1:2011::EBR0221-G03 | With respect to Open-edition standards development pertaining to the data component, the priority is placed on data which is of the nature of data elements and within this context, data elements which are (or should be) predefined and structured. | D022;D059;D252;D342 |
| EBR0223 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0223 | 5.2 | Rule 001 | Any scenario, scenario attribute, and/or scenario component shall be identified and specified in a manner that maximizes its reuseability. | | | | D238;D239;D329 |
| EBR0224 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0224 | 5.3 | Rule 002 | The registration of any scenario or scenario component shall be capable of supporting multilingual semantic equivalents at the human interface. | | | | D221;D239;D329 |
| EBR0225 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0225 | 5.3 | Rule 003 | On the whole, and from an internal constraints only based perspective, parties to a business transaction are free to choose the language(s) to be used. | | | | D022;D119;D127 |
| EBR0226 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0226 | 5.3 | Rule 004 | If the nature of the good, service, and/or right which is the goal of the business transaction and/or the location(s) at which the business transaction is deemed to take place invokes an external constraint(s) , then the external constraints invoked may well mandate choice of language(s) (e.g. an official language) to be supported in the registration and reuse of the business transaction being modelled. | | | | D014;D022;D048;D098;D127;D133;D154;D221 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0227 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0227 | 6.1 | Rule 005 | An Open-edi Registration Organization (OeRO) and its operation shall be performed in accordance with this part of ISO/IEC 15944 as governed by an Open-edi Registration Authority (OeRA) based upon JTC1 registration definition and cultural adaptability (multiple linguistic support concept) from the viewpoint of diversified laws and regulatory environment. | | | | D046;D070;D104;D164;D165;D221;D222 |
| EBR0228 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0228 | 6.2 | Rule 006 | Open-edi registry entries registered under the provisions of this part of ISO/IEC 15944 shall each be assigned an Internal Business Object Identifier (IRBOI) that uniquely identifies the OeRI . | | | | D120;D155;D169;D170;D226 |
| EBR0229 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0229 | 6.3 | Rule 007 | The operation of an Open-edi register shall be carried out under the authority of an Open-edi Registration Organization that is accountable to an Open-edi Registration Authority according to the requirements of ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC 32, the Open-edi sponsoring authority for ISO/IEC 15944. | | | | D162;D164;D165;D173;D222;D342 |
| EBR0230 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0230 | 6.4 | Rule 008 | The Open-edi Registration Authority shall establish clearly stated procedures for necessary activities of the Open-edi Registry . | | | | D164;D169 |
| EBR0231 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0231 | 6.5 | Rule 009 | Only valid, superseded, and retired OeRIs shall be exposed when the contents of a register are made available to the public. | | | | D170;D216 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0232 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0232 | 6.7 | Rule 010 | Every application for registration of an Open-edi scenario submitted for registration in accordance with this International Standard shall include administrative information, scenario specification, and classification. | | | | D115;D172;D221;D329 |
| EBR0233 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0233 | 6.8 | Rule 011 | Open-edi scenarios shall be specified via an OeDT according to OeDT requirements as prescribed in ISO/IEC 14662. | | | | D158;D172;D342 |
| EBR0234 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0234 | 9.2.1 | Rule 012 | JTC 1 OeROs for Open-edi scenarios shall be appointed by the OeRA in accordance with the procedure for the appointment of JTC 1 Registration Authorities defined in the JTC 1 Directives. | | | | D164;D165;D172;D221 |
| EBR0235 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0235 | Annex C | Rule 013 | A classification concept shall be registered if its Decision Code is 1 in Template 7.3.2 of ISO/IEC 15944-1. | | | | D032;D046 |
| EBR0236 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0236 | Annex C | Rule 014 | A scenario specification attribute shall be registered if its Decision Code is 1 in Template 9.2.3 of ISO/IEC 15944-1. | | | | D032;D216;D241 |
| EBR0237 | ISO/IEC 15944-2:2015::EBR0237 | Annex C | Rule 015 | Scenario concepts or attributes that are introduced in subsequent parts of this multipart standard , for which the decision code is 1 in their respective templates, shall be specified in the registration of the scenario . | | | | D009;D032;D046;D221;D252;D329 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0238 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0238 | 5.1 | Rule 001 | Irrespective of the use of any particular information technology and related devices, Persons shall be the only entities which are legally recognized as able to make commitments , able to agree to the rights and obligations entered into, and able to be held accountable for their actions, etc., i.e., Persons are the only entities able to participate in a business transaction and able to make commitments for exchanges of value | | | | D022;D039;D093;D115;D187 |
| EBR0239 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0239 | 5.1 | Rule 002 | An Open-edi business transaction is an economic exchange occasioned by the presence of two Persons as trading partners , each possessing a resource of value desirable to the other party, and these Persons shall be autonomous parties with competing economic interests, able to commit to a required exchange with the other Person . | | | | D022;D085;D155;D186;D187 |
| EBR0240 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0240 | 5.1 | Rule 003 | Economic resources shall be classified as goods, services or rights; particular industry level classifications can further specialize this first level of decomposition. | | | | D086 |
| EBR0241 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0241 | 5.1 | Rule 004 | Economic resources in the vast majority of trading cases shall have component structures that can be identified and treated differentially in economic exchanges . | | | | D085;D086 |

Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0242 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0242 | 5.2.2 | Rule 005 | The minimum normative consideration of business transaction entities needed for a valid business transaction are economic resources , economic events , and Persons plus their exchange relationships (resource-flow, quality , and participates). | | | | D022;D023;D075;D083;D086;D093;D185;D187;D340 |
| EBR0243 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0243 | 5.2.2 | Rule 006 | Custody and responsibility relationships are not required for a valid economic exchange , but they may provide critical additional data to the basic exchange template. | | | | D058;D059;D085;D231;D340 |
| EBR0244 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0244 | 5.3 | Rule 007 | Business events shall either occur instantaneously or have duration and so for a business event that has duration, it shall be possible to specify as its components, both starting and finishing events of instantaneous nature. | | | | D015 |
| EBR0245 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0245 | 5.4 | Rule 008 | Typification is a non-normative extension of the components of a basic economic exchange ; thus connecting typified entities may specify the abstract rules or business policies under which business transactions occur. | | | | D014;D022;D085;D093;D236;D265 |
| EBR0246 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0246 | 5.6 | Rule 009 | Economic commitments are fulfilled by economic events ; these commitments are the promised analog of economic events which are connected by duality relationships ; and thus, commitments also shall occur in reciprocal pairs where the promise of one party is required by the promise of the other. | | | | D039;D075;D080;D083;D206;D340 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0247 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0247 | 5.7 | Rule 010 | An economic contract is a reification of the reciprocal relationship among groups of economic commitments; however, when the paired commitments have simple structures and there are no legal needs for a formal agreement, the economic contract entity becomes optional. | | | | D039;D080;D081;D093;D206;D340 |
| EBR0248 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0248 | 5.7 | Rule 011 | A bilateral business transaction shall include just the two basic kinds of partner: the buyer and the seller (or an agent for one or both); mediated business collaborations may involve the participation of a third party like a guarantor or a notary. | | | | D005;D014;D022;D026;D186;D243;D260 |
| EBR0249 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0249 | 5.7 | Rule 012 | All Open-edi business transactions, which include the modeling of external constraints in addition to internal constraints only, are subject to the participation of a regulator – a Person with the authority to prescribe external constraints which serve as principles or rules governing the behaviour of other types of participants in a business transaction. | | | | D022;D098;D119;D178;D187;D200;D227;D236 |

Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0250 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0250 | 6 | Rule 013 | A business transaction entity (BTE) shall be viewed and defined as the computable representation of any real world entity that participates, occurs, or is materialized during a particular business transaction , and for procedural materialization of conclusions during a business transaction , the combined use of the BTE attributes , methods, and states shall be used to determine its status as a component in an economic exchange . | | | | D009;D022;D023;D085;D093;D135;D185 |
| EBR0251 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0251 | 6.1 | Rule 014 | Conceptually, a business transaction shall be considered to be constructed from a set of fundamental activities which are planning, identification , negotiation, actualization and post-actualization. | | | | D022;D110;D246 |
| EBR0252 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0252 | 6.1 | Rule 015 | Business events are the activities or messages that collaborative business partners shall use to communicate their progress through a business transaction . | | | | D014;D015;D022;D186 |
| EBR0253 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0253 | 6.1 | Rule 016 | In the ObETO , all declarative components shall become candidates for business transaction entities , and each of these in turn shall have a defined life cycle of states that shall mark its progressive use in the representation of a real economic exchange . | | | | D023;D085;D093;D156 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0254 | ISO/IEC 15944-4:2015::EBR0254 | 6.1 | Rule 017 | In the OeBTO , the declarative components – the business transaction entities – and the procedural components – the shared collaboration space state machines – shall work in tandem to fully track the activities and progress in an economic exchange . | | | | D023;D038;D085;D156 |
| EBR0255 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0255 | 5.2.1 | Rule 001 | In order for a commitment to be capable of enforcement, it shall have an identified and referenced jurisdictional domain . | | | | D039;D125 |
| EBR0256 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0256 | 5.2.1 | Rule 002 | Unless a particular external constraint governing the commitment made requires that it be made in a specific jurisdictional domain , Persons are free to choose the jurisdictional domain in which the business transaction is (deemed) to take place. | | | | D022;D039;D098;D125;D187 |
| EBR0257 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0257 | 5.2.3 | Rule 003 | Depending on the nature of the goods, services or rights being provided (as the goal of the business transaction being modelled), applicable external constraints may specify and require the business transaction to be enacted in a specified jurisdictional domain . | | | | D022;D098;D125 |
| EBR0258 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0258 | 5.2.3 | Rule 004 | Within a particular jurisdictional domain , it may be required to reference a specific act or regulation as well as require the participation (in some form) of a regulator . | | | | D125;D227 |

Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0259 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0259 | 5.2.3 | Rule 005 | For any business transaction (or part thereof) which involves an external constraint(s) , the role of a regulator(s) shall be included and modelled as part of the scenario and scenario components . | | | | D022;D098;D227;D233;D239;D329 |
| EBR0260 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0260 | 5.3 | Rule 006 | The primary source of a regulator having the authority to prescribe external constraints is that of a jurisdictional domain . | | | | D098;D125;D227 |
| EBR0261 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0261 | 5.4 | Rule 007 | A jurisdictional domain has the properties and behaviours of a Person . | | | | D125;D187;D203 |
| EBR0262 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0262 | 5.4 | Rule 008 | When modelling a business transaction , where one includes external constraints , it is necessary to differentiate among the three common sub-types of Person , namely “ individual ”, “ organization ” and “ public administration ”. A jurisdictional domain shall be modelled as a “ public administration ”. | | | | D022;D098;D113;D125;D179;D187;D204 |
| EBR0263 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0263 | 5.4 | Rule 009 | A jurisdictional domain may consist of two or more other jurisdictional domains . | | | | D125 |
| EBR0264 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0264 | 5.5 | Rule 010 | The most primitive jurisdictional domain is a member state of the United Nations. | | | | D125 |
| EBR0265 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0265 | 5.5 | Rule 011 | UN recognized member states are deemed to be the pivot jurisdictional domains as sources of external constraints . | | | | D098;D125 |
| EBR0266 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0266 | 5.5 | Rule 012 | A jurisdictional domain as a UN member state is free to create various sub-levels, i.e., more granular, jurisdictional domains of a geopolitical nature. | | | | D125 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|----------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0267 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0267 | 5.5 | Rule 013 | A jurisdictional domain as a UN member state is free to join with other peer members in establishing new jurisdictional domains . | | | | D125 |
| EBR0268 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0268 | 5.5 | Rule 014 | Jurisdictional domains which are of a geographical nature but not UN member states are free to form new jurisdictional domains according to the rules which apply to the formation of such a new jurisdictional domain . If so, the legal instrument underlying this new jurisdictional domain shall be referenced. | | | | D125;D236 |
| EBR0269 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0269 | 5.6 | Rule 015 | For the purposes of specifying (and modelling) external constraints for which the sources are jurisdictional domains , such jurisdictional domains are considered to be "peers" unless stated otherwise. | | | | D098;D125 |
| EBR0270 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0270 | 5.7 | Rule 016 | An external constraint may specify the "explicitly shared goal" of a business transaction as a whole. | | | | D022;D098 |
| EBR0271 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0271 | 6.2.1 | Rule 017 | It is vital that all parties to a business transaction have a complete and unambiguous understanding, i.e., level of certainty and explicitness required, to ensure that the commitments being entered into are fully and completely understood and agreed upon by all the parties involved. | | | | D022;D039;D266 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0272 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0272 | 6.2.1 | Rule 018 | Persons, whether as "individuals" or as "organization Persons" acting on behalf of their organization or public administration (or whose behalf they are qualified and authorized as role players) to make commitments, are required to agree to the language(s) to be used in a business transaction, i.e., by all the parties involved, in order to ensure that the semantics of the commitments being entered into are completely understood by all parties involved. | | | | D022;D039;D113;D127;D179;D183;D187;D204;D233 |
| EBR0273 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0273 | 6.2.1 | Rule 019 | Choice of use of language(s) is governed by three primary factors: (1) seller, i.e., supplier choice; (2) buyer, i.e., user, demands; and/or; (3) regulator, i.e., requirements of a jurisdictional domain. | | | | D026;D104;D125;D127;D227;D243;D342 |
| EBR0274 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0274 | 6.2.1 | Rule 020 | In business transactions which are modelled and registered as scenarios and scenario components which involve internal constraints only, the parties involved are free to choose and decide among themselves the natural language(s) to be used for the recorded information in a business transaction. | EBR0274-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0274-G01 | In modelling Business transactions which involves internal constraints only, it is advisable that the parties concerned choose a combination of: (1) a natural language; and, (2) its use in a designated jurisdictional domain, i.e., as identified in Annex E and formulated using the default conventions stated in Annex D. | D022;D119;D145;D209;D239 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0275 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0275 | 6.2.1 | Rule 021 | In modelling a business transaction which involves internal constraints only, it is advisable that parties concerned use the 3-alpha language code set as stated in ISO 639-2/T code set for the identification of the language(s) to be used and/or supported. | | | | D022;D032;D110;D119;D127;D128;D246 |
| EBR0276 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0276 | 6.2.2 | Rule 022 | In business transactions which are modelled (and registered) as scenarios and scenario components , i.e., business objects , which involve external constraints , one shall specify the official language(s) to be supported based on the requirements of the jurisdictional domain(s) which is the source(s) for these external constraints . | | | | D017;D022;D098;D125;D154;D239;D342 |
| EBR0277 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0277 | 6.2.2 | Rule 023 | In modelling a business transaction (or parts thereof) and registering them as re-useable business objects involving external constraints , these shall be modelled in a manner which supports the language requirements , including a multilingual approach, of the source of such external constraint(s) , (e.g., jurisdictional domain(s)). | EBR0277-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0277-G01 | It is recommended that support for multiple languages in Business transactions be modelled at the architectural (or lowest structural level). | D017;D022;D098;D125;D127;D342 |
| EBR0278 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0278 | 6.2.2 | Rule 024 | A jurisdictional domain has either an official language(s) or a de facto language . | | | | D068;D125;D154 |
| EBR0279 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0279 | 6.2.2 | Rule 025 | It is for a jurisdictional domain to decide whether or not it has an official language . If not, it will have a de facto language . | EBR0279-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0279-G01 | Each sub-level, (e.g., administrative sub-division) in a jurisdictional domain which is a UN member state, may have an official language(s) in addition to those of the jurisdictional domain of which it is a component part. | D068;D125;D154 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0280 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0280 | 6.2.2 | Rule 026 | A law or regulation of a jurisdictional domain may require the use of, or the ability to support, a specific language within a particular context, i.e., as a "legally recognized language (LRL)" . | | | | D125;D127;D129 |
| EBR0281 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0281 | 6.2.3 | Rule 027 | Where a jurisdictional domain has more than one official language , Persons as suppliers shall be capable of communicating with buyers (particularly as individuals) in any one of the official languages of that jurisdictional domain . | EBR0281-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0281-G01 | Where a jurisdictional domain has two or more official languages they may or may not have equal status. | D026;D113;D125;D154;D187 |
| EBR0282 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0282 | 6.2.4 | Rule 028 | A jurisdictional domain may have either one or more official languages and, if not, may have only one "de facto language" . | | | | D068;D125;D154 |
| EBR0283 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0283 | 6.2.6 | Rule 029 | In order to be able to specify the gender of a noun or term used as may be required based on the official (or de facto) language used, the set of "Codes Representing Gender in Natural languages" shall be used in the modelling of a business transaction and registration of any related business object . | | | | D017;D022;D032;D127;D145;D221;D246;D258 |
| EBR0284 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0284 | 6.2.6 | Rule 030 | Where the official language (or de facto language) of a jurisdictional domain has no gender this shall be stated. | | | | D068;D125;D154 |
| EBR0285 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0285 | 6.2.7 | Rule 031 | Where a jurisdictional domain has more than one official language , Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs) are required in each official language in order to ensure unambiguity in the semantics of the commitments made. | | | | D039;D107;D125;D154 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0286 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0286 | 6.2.7 | Rule 032 | It is up to a jurisdictional domain to establish HIEs in its official language(s) where these are part of the specification and implementation of external constraints . | | | | D098;D107;D125;D154 |
| EBR0287 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0287 | 6.2.8 | Rule 033 | In order to ensure unambiguity in the use of a natural language in business transactions it is necessary to specify the jurisdictional domain for the varied forms of that natural language to be used using common standard default conventions for the unambiguous identification , interworkings and referencing of combinations of codes representing countries, language and currencies. | | | | D022;D032;D110;D125;D127;D145;D252;D266 |
| EBR0288 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0288 | 6.2.8 | Rule 034 | In modelling a business transaction through scenarios and scenario components which involves external constraints and for which the Source Authority is a UN member state (or an administrative sub-division of the same), it is advisable that all parties concerned use the 3-digit numeric country code plus the 3-alpha language code , and in this order. | | | | D022;D032;D048;D098;D127;D128;D239;D250 |
| EBR0289 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0289 | 6.2.9 | Rule 035 | The official language of a treaty-based international organization recognized as having primary competence in a specific sector can override the official language requirements of the jurisdictional domains of UN member states. | | | | D125;D154;D179;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0290 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0290 | 6.2.9 | Rule 036 | In modelling a business transaction (or parts thereof) as scenarios and scenario components , and registering them as re-useable business objects involving internal constraints , these should be modelled in a manner which supports the language(s) of the Source Authority(ies) referenced and used in such referenced specifications. | | | | D017;D022;D119;D127;D239;D250 |
| EBR0291 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0291 | 6.3.2 | Rule 037 | A common set of external constraints of a jurisdictional domain on a business transaction , where the buyer is an individual , are those of a consumer protection nature. | | | | D022;D026;D050;D098;D113;D125;D246 |
| EBR0292 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0292 | 6.3.2 | Rule 038 | Where the buyer is an individual , the seller shall ascertain that the individual has the age qualification required by the jurisdictional domain to be able to be involved in, and make commitments , pertaining to the good, service and/or right being offered in the proposed business transaction . | EBR0292-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0292-G01 | A seller shall take the required precautions to ensure that it does not communicate inappropriate information, engage in monetary transactions or in the making of any commitments with children (without the verifiable consent of their parents or guardians) as may be required by the jurisdictional domain of the buyer. | D022;D026;D039;D113;D125;D243 |
| EBR0293 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0293 | 6.3.2 | Rule 039 | A seller shall ensure that where it intends to sell a good, service and/or right to a buyer as an individual that consumer protection requirements of the applicable jurisdictional domain of the buyer are supported. | | | | D026;D050;D113;D125;D243;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|----------------------------|--|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0294 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0294 | 6.3.3 | Rule 040 | A common set of external constraints of a jurisdictional domain on a business transaction, where the buyer is an individual, are those of a privacy protection nature. | EBR0294-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0294-G01 | Where a jurisdictional domain differentiates in criteria for privacy protection with respect to a natural person in its role as an individual or an organization Person, this needs to be specified. | D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D201;D246 |
| EBR0295 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0295 | 6.4 | Rule 041 | When an external constraint of a jurisdictional domain requires use of a specific identification system with respect to a recognized Person identity (rPI) and/or with respect to a good, service and/or right, pertaining to the business transaction being modelled as scenarios and scenario components as re-useable business objects, such modelling shall be done in a manner which supports the requirement of the identification system referenced. | EBR0295-G01 EBR0295-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0295-G01 ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0295-G02 | Wherever possible, existing international standards for the identification of Persons, i.e., as individuals, organizations and/or public administrations (including those of organization Person) should be used. Where the Information Bundles (IBs) or Semantic Components (SCs) pertain to a material or virtual object, existing standards in use for identification of the same should be used and Specified. | D017;D022;D098;D110;D125;D208;D239;D342 |
| EBR0296 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0296 | 6.5 | Rule 042 | Where an external constraint of a jurisdictional domain requires the use of a specific classification system and the same forms part of the business transaction being modelled, or as an identifiable and registered scenario component, i.e., as a re-useable business object, this shall be done in a manner which supports the requirements of the classification system being referenced. | | | | D017;D022;D031;D098;D125;D239;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0297 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0297 | 6.5 | Rule 043 | Where a classification system uses identifiers for each distinct entry (with the associated semantics) that classification system , such identifiers (or composite identifiers) shall be used as well as their structure in modelling a scenario or scenario component. | | | | D031;D040;D111;D239 |
| EBR0298 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0298 | 6.6.2.2 | Rule 044 | Any external constraint of a jurisdictional domain which governs, limits or qualifies a Person , a Person sub-type, any role qualification, etc., with respect to a business transaction of a particular nature shall be specified unambiguously and in a manner so as to be able to be modelled using an OeDT . | | | | D022;D098;D125;D158;D187;D233 |
| EBR0299 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0299 | 6.6.2.3 | Rule 045 | A LRN may have both a long, i.e., complete, persona , or a short, i.e., truncated, persona . | | | | D130;D188 |
| EBR0300 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0300 | 6.6.2.3 | Rule 046 | The formation of a LRN of an incorporated organization , i.e., a legal Person , is governed by the rules of the jurisdictional domain in which it is incorporated, registered and recognized as such. | EBR0300-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0300-G01 | When a jurisdictional domain agrees to establish a legal person, it usually assigns a unique identifier, i.e., ID code, for that entity as a mandatory element of such an identification process as part of the Registration Schema (RS) of it being the Registration Authority (RA). | D104;D125;D130;D179;D187;D236 |
| | | | | | EBR0300-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0300-G02 | Where the jurisdictional domain has more than one official language, an incorporated organization may have equivalent LRNs in each official language, i.e., as multiple HIEs, associated with its single identifier. | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0301 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0301 | 6.6.2.3 | Rule 047 | The establishment and representation of name(s) of a public administration , i.e., its personae , is determined by the jurisdictional domain of which it is part. | | | | D125;D144;D188;D204 |
| EBR0302 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0302 | 6.6.2.3 | Rule 048 | The personae of an individual shall include at least one LRN in order to confirm the existence of that individual as a "natural Person " i.e., the birth certificate name (or a similar name). | | | | D113;D130;D144;D187;D188 |
| EBR0303 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0303 | 6.6.2.3 | Rule 049 | The establishment and representation of an individual , i.e., its personae , is determined by the role and context of that individual within a jurisdictional domain , i.e., as controlled by a regulator and the associated public administration . | EBR0303-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0303-G01 | Each public administration, acting on behalf of a regulator, may and does have different rules as to which personae it will accept as being a legally recognized name for an individual and registered as such in the specific context and associated rulebase which it administers. | D113;D125;D188;D204;D227;D233 |
| EBR0304 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0304 | 6.6.3 | Rule 050 | Conceptually a business transaction can be considered to be constructed from a set of fundamental activities. They are planning , identification , negotiation , actualization and post-actualization . | EBR0303-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0303-G02 | An individual, may, and likely will, have multiple and at times quite different LRN and associated different unique identifiers. | D022;D110;D246 |
| EBR0305 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0305 | 6.6.3 | Rule 051 | The five fundamental activities may take place in any order. | | | | |
| EBR0306 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0306 | 6.6.3 | Rule 052 | A Person may terminate a business transaction by any agreed method of conclusion. | | | | D022;D187 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0307 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0307 | 6.6.3 | Rule 053 | The five fundamental sets of activities may be completed in a single continuous interactive dialogue of through multiple sets of interactions among buyer and seller and possibly involve agents of third parties as well. | | | | D005;D026;D243;D246;D260 |
| EBR0308 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0308 | 6.6.4.3 | Rule 054 | An instantiated business transaction shall have one or more IB or SC for which no state changes are permitted. One of these is to serve as the transaction ID number, i.e., a business transaction identifier (BTI) , for the instantiated business transaction . | EBR0308-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0308-G01 | It is advised that in modelling scenarios, scenario attributes roles, Information Bundles and scenario components that one set the state change code to "00" wherever applicable. | D022;D025;D116;D244 |
| EBR0309 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0309 | 6.6.4.5 | Rule 055 | In the modelling of a business transaction , through a scenario and scenario components , and/or registering them as referenceable and reusable business objects , one shall specify the temporal schema, i.e., date/time referencing system, if one is used as well as the level of granularity supported. | | | | D017;D022;D065;D239 |
| EBR0310 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0310 | 6.6.4.5 | Rule 056 | Any calendar, date/time referenced, etc., identified and referenced shall be one based on (or linkable to) an ISO 8601 or ISO 19108 and conformant to the requirements of either one of these two standards . | | | | D065;D252;D342 |
| EBR0311 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0311 | 6.6.4.5 | Rule 057 | Where the Gregorian calendar is used, the ISO 8601 compliant representation of (1) a date in a YYYY-MM-DD format; and, (2) a time of day in an hh:mm:ss format. Shall be used. | | | | D065 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0312 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0312 | 6.6.4.5 | Rule 058 | Where from an IT-system perspective and/or financial system needs perspective, a "GPS calendar clock" or an "atomic clock" is to be used, this shall be specified. | | | | D118 |
| EBR0313 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0313 | 7.1 | Rule 059 | The basic rules for the formation and identification of jurisdictional domains are governed by the Charter of the United Nations and more specifically by the Vienna Convention on the Law of Treaties . | | | | D104;D110;D125;D236;D261 |
| EBR0314 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0314 | 7.2 | Rule 060 | UN member states as peer jurisdictional domains are to be referenced by their 3-digit numeric code as stated by the UN statistical system. | | | | D032;D125 |
| EBR0315 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0315 | 7.2 | Rule 061 | Where the 3-digit numeric code of a UN member state is to be used in conjunction with, i.e., required to interwork with: (1) a code representing an official (or de facto) language of that jurisdictional domain ; (2) a code representing a currency recognized for use in that jurisdictional domain ; and/or (3) both (1) and (2), one shall use the standard default conventions for the identification , interworking and referencing of combinations of codes representing countries, languages and currencies as provided in Annex D. | | | | D032;D110;D125;D127;D252 |
| | | | | As a general rule , in order to make a treaty (bilateral, plurilateral or multilateral), the parties are required to possess the capacity to make treaties and have the intention to bind themselves at international law. These include: | | | | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0316 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0316 | 7.3.1 | Rule 062 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — Conventions making or codifying international law, (e.g., Vienna Convention on the Law of treaties, Convention on Diplomatic and Consular Relations, Law of the Sea); — Conventions creating regimes of private law (e.g., Berne or Paris Conventions); — Conventions creating international organizations, (e.g., WHO Constitution, Statute of the International Labour Organization, WIPO Convention); and, — Conventions creating organizations and creating normative standards (UN Charter, Chicago Convention). | | | | D179;D236;D252;D261 |
| EBR0317 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0317 | 7.3.2 | Rule 063 | Two jurisdictional domains , of whatever category, can bind themselves in a bilateral treaty , to form a new common jurisdictional domain , either generally or as pertaining to a specified set of goods, services and/or rights. | | | | D013;D125;D246 |
| EBR0318 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0318 | 7.3.3 | Rule 064 | Three or more jurisdictional domains , of whatever category, can bind themselves via a plurilateral treaty to form a new jurisdictional domain , either generally or as pertaining to a specified set of goods, services and/or rights. | | | | D125;D197;D246 |
| EBR0319 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0319 | 7.3.4 | Rule 065 | Three or more jurisdictional domains can bind themselves via a multilateral treaty to form a new jurisdictional domain either generally or as pertaining to a specified set of goods, services and/or rights. | | | | D125;D142;D246 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0320 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0320 | 7.8.2 | Rule 066 | In order to ensure unambiguous identification in referencing UN member states, the 3-digit numeric codes of the UN Statistical Division representing the UN member state shall be used as its primary identifier . | EBR0320-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0320-G01 | For the identification of administrative sub-divisions of UN member states, one can consult ISO 3166-2 but with respect to their legal status this information should be obtained from the UN Ambassador or the government of the UN member itself. | D032;D110;D111;D266 |
| EBR0321 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0321 | 7.8.3 | Rule 067 | Treaties when entered into force shall be transmitted to the Secretariat of the United Nations for registration or filing or recording as the case may be and for publication. | | | | D221;D261 |
| EBR0322 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0322 | 7.8.3 | Rule 068 | Only one UN member state is required to register and having done so all other parties to the treaty are thereby discharged from the same duty. | | | | D216;D261 |
| EBR0323 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0323 | 7.8.4 | Rule 069 | Each treaty (or equivalent) registered with the UN Secretariat is assigned a unique identifier , i.e., the UNTS number, in accordance with the rules governing this Registration Schema (RS) of the UN. | EBR0323-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0323-G01 | Even when published under its UNTS number, the UNTS document only gives the official text. It does not assist in determining whether there have been amendments or how many UN member states are currently bound by it. Some treaties, (e.g., the Law of the Sea Convention), explicitly forbid reservations while others implicitly render them impossible, (e.g., the Genocide Convention). | D111;D224;D236;D261 |
| EBR0324 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0324 | 8.2 | Rule 070 | It is important in scoping an Open-edi scenario to specify at the outset whether or not external constraints apply to the business transaction being modelled. | EBR0323-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0323-G02 | | D022;D098;D172 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0325 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0325 | E.2 | Rule E-001 | It is up to each UN member state to specify its official language(s) , and if it has no official language , then its de facto language(s) . | | | | D068;D154 |
| EBR0326 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0326 | E.2 | Rule E-002 | It is up to each UN member state to decide what its name representation(s), i.e., persona(e) is in its official language(s) as well as the short or long forms of such names (subject to ratification by the UN Security Council). | | | | D144;D154;D188 |
| EBR0327 | ISO/IEC 15944-5:2008::EBR0327 | F.2 | Rule F-001 | All items shall include both an identifier that supports the requirements for an information process efficient denotation and a name that supports the requirement for a human-accessible denotation. | | | | D111;D115;D144;D202;D342 |
| EBR0328 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0328 | 5.2 | Rule 001 | The use of a rule-based and flexible object-oriented approach for the eBusiness vocabulary requires rigorous quality and integrity control of the definitions to ensure that there is no tautology, i.e. circularity, in the full set of concepts defined in the international standard . | | | | D046;D070;D076;D246;D252;D271 |
| EBR0329 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0329 | 5.2 | Rule 002 | In order to ensure a harmonized "system of concepts ," a definition for a concept shall be established as early as possible in the development of the standard . | | | | D046;D070;D252 |
| EBR0330 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0330 | 5.2 | Rule 003 | A concept may be totally atomic or may consist, i.e., inherit, one or more other concepts . | | | | D046 |
| EBR0331 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0331 | 5.2 | Rule 004 | A concept may be part of one or more other concepts . | | | | D046 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0332 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0332 | 5.2 | Rule 005 | The presentation for a HIE eBusiness vocabulary shall be in a form and format as already provided in Annex D, E or F in this Part of ISO/IEC 15944. | | | | D076;D107;D271 |
| EBR0333 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0333 | 5.3 | Rule 006 | The set of essential elements of each entry (or record) in the eBusiness vocabulary , for each defined concept , consists of: 1) the definition (of the concept); 2) the term (representing the concept); 3) the abbreviation of the concept (as applicable); 4) the gender code for the term ; 5) the composite identifier (for the concept); and, 6) the eBusiness vocabulary identifier . | EBR0333-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0333-G01 | In addition, it is recommended that for each entry in the eBusiness controlled vocabulary , one is able to reference the Clause or subclause of the international standard in which the concept was first introduced (and/or a specific contribution or "paper" which provides the rationale and process for the development of the definition and choice of term). | D001;D032;D040;D046;D070;D076;D111;D246;D258;D271 |
| EBR0334 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0334 | 5.3.1 | Rule 007 | The characteristics (and their unique combination) of a (new) concept shall be identified and agreed to prior to the drafting of a definition for that concept . | | | | D029;D046;D070 |
| EBR0335 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0335 | 5.3.1 | Rule 008 | In the identification of the unique combination of characteristics for a concept , one shall maximize use of those already defined in existing international standards , i.e., where and whenever applicable or relevant. | | | | D029;D046;D110;D252 |
| EBR0336 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0336 | 5.3.1 | Rule 009 | Any concept requiring a definition for the clarity of the understanding and use of the ISO/IEC JTC 1 international eBusiness standards shall be included in that standard . | | | | D046;D070;D076;D252 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0337 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0337 | 5.3.1 | Rule 010 | There must be: (1) a business case and rationale for the need to introduce a (new) concept into an international standard with its resulting definition and assigned term ; and, (2) such a business case and rationale must maximize re-use and integration of existing international standards , i.e. those of ISO, IEC, ISO/IEC and/or ITU. | | | | D014;D046;D070;D252;D258 |
| EBR0338 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0338 | 5.3.1 | Rule 011 | The descriptive statement comprising a definition must be clear, explicit and unambiguous , and stated in the form of a single sentence. | | | | D070;D266 |
| EBR0339 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0339 | 5.3.1 | Rule 012 | Only a concept with a single definition shall be included; and, both the definition and associated term shall be stated in the singular. | | | | D046;D070;D258 |
| EBR0340 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0340 | 5.3.1 | Rule 013 | Any definition of an eBusiness concept must be developed with two or more human interface equivalencies (HIEs) in order to maximize its unambiguity and subsequent use in support of any and all commitments made among parties to a business transaction . | | | | D022;D039;D046;D070;D076;D107 |
| EBR0341 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0341 | 5.3.1 | Rule 014 | As stated in 5.1, a concept can consist of, i.e. inherit, one or more other concepts . Consequently, where this occurs, the definition for a concept of this nature shall explicitly support this requirement . | | | | D046;D070;D342 |
| EBR0342 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0342 | 5.3.1 | Rule 015 | When a concept incorporates one or more other concepts , the terms representing these concepts shall be included in bold in the definition for that concept . | | | | D046;D070;D258 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0343 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0343 | 5.3.2 | Rule 016 | The issue of "polysemy" shall be avoided in international standards development. | EBR0343-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0343-G01 | Where polysemy can not be avoided, one should add a qualifier in parentheses to differentiate the context of use. | D198;D252 |
| EBR0344 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0344 | 5.3.2 | Rule 017 | The term chosen to designate a concept and its definition shall be unambiguous and not easily confused with terms representing other concepts. | EBR0344-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0344-G01 | The term chosen to designate a defined concept should not be one which is a trademark, already copyrighted, or one which already is formally part of a registered intellectual property by a jurisdictional domain which is a signatory to the Berne Convention. | D046;D070;D258;D266 |
| EBR0345 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0345 | 5.3.2 | Rule 018 | The fact that the primary use of the eBusiness vocabulary is to support the making of commitments, it is important that the term chosen to designate a concept and its definition, is unambiguous and not confused with other concepts (meanings). | EBR0345-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0345-G01 | In order to ensure that the label assigned to a (new) concept is not confused with other concepts, it is strongly recommended to coin or invent a new term, i.e., develop a neologism, to designate the defined concept. | D039;D046;D070;D076;D258;D266;D271 |
| EBR0346 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0346 | 5.3.2 | Rule 019 | A term assigned to a definition of a concept is deemed to be a "noun" (or the gerundial form of a noun like "identification"). | | | | D046;D070;D110;D258 |
| EBR0347 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0347 | 5.3.3 | Rule 020 | In the development of a definition for a concept, the committee responsible shall decide as to whether or not an abbreviation or acronym needs to be assigned to the definition of a concept in addition to the term. | EBR0347-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0347-G01 | In the choice of an abbreviation, care should be taken not to devise an abbreviation which already exists, and especially one which is in widespread use. | D001;D002;D046;D070;D258 |
| EBR0348 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0348 | 5.3.4 | Rule 021 | The gender of each term, as a noun, in the eBusiness vocabulary shall be specified using Coded Domain ISO/IEC 15944-5:01 "Codes Representing Gender in a Natural Language". | EBR0348-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0348-G01 | Where the grammar rules of a language do not include gender forms for nouns, this shall be explicitly stated. | D032;D076;D258;D271;D033;D145 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0349 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0349 | 5.3.5 | Rule 022 | The identifier of any eBusiness vocabulary entry is of the nature of a composite identifier and shall meet the requirements of “ identifier (in business transaction) ”. | | | | D022;D040;D076;D111;D271;D342 |
| EBR0350 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0350 | 5.3.5 | Rule 023 | The eBusiness vocabulary composite identifiers are composed of a minimum set of four discrete and mandatory data elements , consisting of: 1) the source international standard reference for the vocabulary entry; 2) the unique identifier assigned by international standards organization for the standards document including part number where applicable; 3) the date of the standard document as applicable; and, 4) the identifier of the Clause number in the standards document referenced. | | | | D040;D061;D062;D065;D076;D111;D179;D246;D252;D271 |
| EBR0351 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0351 | 5.3.5 | Rule 024 | An eBusiness vocabulary identifier , as a composite identifier is deemed to be linguistically neutral and as such will have one or more Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs) for the definitions and terms they represent. | | | | D040;D070;D076;D107;D111;D258;D271 |
| EBR0352 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0352 | 5.3.6 | Rule 025 | Each eBusiness vocabulary identifier shall be assigned an internal unique identifier (as its common pivot code) as part of its entry in Annex D of ISO/IEC 15944-7, i.e., in the form of “Dnnn”. See Annex D. | | | | D032;D076;D111;D271 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0353 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0353 | 5.3.6 | Rule 026 | Any subsequent, i.e., new, entry to the eBusiness vocabulary shall be assigned the next available sequential "Dnnn" number. | EBR0353-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0353-G01 | Where one desires to reference the eBusiness vocabulary directly, (e.g., for external purposes), one should do so using the following composite identifier "7:120" with "120" being the equivalent of the "nnn" of Dnnn in Annex D. | D076;D271 |
| EBR0354 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0354 | 5.4 | Rule 027 | In the development of a controlled vocabulary for an international standard , or a family of international standards , (e.g. as in the field of eBusiness), one shall maximize use (re-use) of applicable concepts already defined in existing international standards . | EBR0354-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0354-G01 | Where a definition of a concept as stated in an existing international standard, i.e., in an ISO, IEC, ISO/IEC or ITU document, cannot be used as is but the concept and its definition as a whole is relevant, one should consider: (1) adapting that concept and its definition in the context of eBusiness requirements; and, (2) using it with an adapted definition. | D046;D056;D076;D252 |
| EBR0355 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0355 | 5.4 | Rule 028 | Where the term assigned to a defined concept , essential to the identification and referencing of a concept is already in use, the term shall be accompanied by the qualification, (e.g., as for " identifier (in a business transaction)"). | | | | D022;D046;D110;D111;D258 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0356 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0356 | 6.2 | Rule 029 | The ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC32 P-member bodies working with and through their national body standards organizations are responsible in their jurisdictional domains for developing the Human Interface Elements (HIEs) of the term/definition of a concept into the official language(s) of that jurisdictional domain as an Annex to this part of ISO/IEC 15944. | EBR0356-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0356-G01 | Where the jurisdictional domain of the P-member has no official language, it should develop the HIEs in the de facto language of that jurisdictional domain. Jurisdictional domains which are not P-members of ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC32 but are P-members in good standing of ISO/IEC JTC 1, ISO, IEC, and/or the ITU may: (1) prepare the HIEs for eBusiness vocabulary in the official language(s) of their jurisdictional domain; and, (2) submit the resulting document in the required format to ISO/IEC JTC 1/SC32/WG1 eBusiness for consideration as addition, i.e., as an Annex to be added to Part 7. | D046;D107;D125;D154;D179;D252;D258;D070 |
| EBR0357 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0357 | 6.2 | Rule 030 | Any submission by an ISO/IEC, ISO, IEC and/or ITU P-member body of an Annex of HIEs to this part of ISO/IEC 15944 shall use the rules found in this Part, and particular those found in Clause 8.5 as well as the templates embedded in Annex D below to specify the criteria governing the presentation of the eBusiness vocabulary in that language . | EBR0358-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0358-G01 | Any UN member state, which does not have a National Standards body, may submit, via its UN Ambassador, a new Annex of the eBusiness vocabulary in the official language(s) of that jurisdictional domain. | D076;D107;D127;D236;D255;D271 |
| EBR0358 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0358 | 6.3 | Rule 031 | Any UN member may submit, via its National Standards body, a new Annex to this part of ISO/IEC 15944 of the eBusiness vocabulary in the official language(s) of its jurisdictional domain . | EBR0358-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0358-G01 | Any UN member state, which does not have a National Standards body, may submit, via its UN Ambassador, a new Annex of the eBusiness vocabulary in the official language(s) of that jurisdictional domain. | D076;D125;D154;D252;D271 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0359 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0359 | 6.4 | Rule 032 | It is up to each ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member (or UN member state working via its national standards body), to develop and decide on the development of the HIE definition and assignment of the associated term for each ISO concept . | EBR0359-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0359-G01 | It is up to each ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member (or UN member state) to decide whether or not it wishes to import, i.e., use, the term which already exists of the label for a concept or create a new term in its language(s). | D046;D070;D107;D252;D258 |
| EBR0360 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0360 | 6.4 | Rule 033 | For the definition of a concept , the ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member body (or UN member state) may use (1) a transliteration of the ISO English (or ISO French) term for that concept in one's language(s) ; or, (2) one can coin a new term for that concept . | | | | D046;D070;D127;D258 |
| EBR0361 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0361 | 6.4 | Rule 034 | Where a concept also has an abbreviation for the term in ISO English (or ISO French), the ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member (or UN member state), may (1) use an existing ISO English (or ISO French) abbreviation ; or (2) develop a new abbreviation in its language(s) . | | | | D001;D046;D127;D258 |
| EBR0362 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0362 | 7 | Rule 035 | The structure and presentation of any eBusiness vocabulary to be added in other languages , i.e., as an Annex G+ to this Part of ISO/IEC 15944, shall be considered to be a set of HIE equivalent(s) in the official language(s) of the jurisdictional domain submitting such a new Annex G+ to this Part of ISO/IEC 15944. | | | | D076;D107;D125;D127;D154;D246;D271 |
| EBR0363 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0363 | 7 | Rule 036 | The submission of such a set of eBusiness vocabulary entries as a new Annex G+ to this Part of ISO/IEC 15944 shall be done in conformance with the rules stated in Clause 6 . | | | | D076;D236;D246;D255;D271 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0364 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0364 | 7 | Rule 037 | <p>The structure and representation of any additional eBusiness vocabulary as an HIE Annex to this part of ISO/IEC 15944 shall conform to one or more of the following options (or combinations thereof):</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) be only in the official language(s) of the submitting ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member body (or UN member state); 2) include an ISO official language, i.e., English, French or Russian, as part of its submission for an Annex G+, the equivalent language(s) of the jurisdictional domain of the ISO/IEC P-member (or UN member state); 3) where there is more than one writing system for the official language(s) of that jurisdictional domain specify the applicable writing systems. <p>In support of the above rules, any submission of the addition of a HIE version of an eBusiness vocabulary, i.e., as an Annex to this part of ISO/IEC 15944, shall be in one of the following formats: (1) the format as presented in Annex D of this Part 7 (with either unilingual, bilingual or multilingual HIEs); or (2) the format as per Clause 3 in this Part 7 (with either unilingual, bilingual, or multilingual HIEs).</p> | | | | D076;D107;D125;D127;D154;D255;D271 |
| EBR0365 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0365 | 7 | Rule 038 | | | | | D076;D107;D236;D255;D271 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0366 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0366 | 7 | Rule 039 | Where the official language(s) of an ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member (or UN member state), or any jurisdictional domain includes the use of more than one writing system for the official language(s) of that jurisdictional domain , the submitting ISO/IEC JTC 1 P-member or submitting jurisdictional domain shall state in its submission , as a new Annex to whether it: (a) submits such in only one writing system of its official language ; or, (b) submits such an Annex in two (or more) writing systems for representation of its language . | | | | D125;D127;D154;D255 |
| EBR0367 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0367 | 7 | Rule 040 | Any structure and presentation of a HIE version of the eBusiness vocabulary shall contain the mandatory essential elements of such a " controlled vocabulary " as stated in 5.3. | | | | D056;D076;D107;D271 |
| EBR0368 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0368 | 7 | Rule 041 | In addition, any eBusiness vocabulary of a HIE nature, submitted as an added Annex, to this part of ISO/IEC 15944 shall include 1) its UN member 3-digit ID code for which the UN is the coded domain Source Authority (cdSA) . (This 3-digit code is also repeated in ISO 3166-1); 2) the 3-alpha code(s) of its official language(s) used in the HIE version of the eBusiness vocabulary provided. The 3-alpha code shall be one based on the ISO 639-2/T set of codes; and, 3) the Annex D entry ID number, (e.g. D125) which serves as the pivot ID code . | | | | D032;D035;D076;D107;D109;D154;D196;D246;D271 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0369 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0369 | 8.1 | Rule 042 | <p>The source for any amendments or additions to the entries in the eBusiness vocabulary as stated in Annex D of this part of ISO/IEC 15944 shall be either:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) this part of ISO/IEC 15944 itself; 2) amendments or additions to existing eBusiness standards namely ISO/IEC 14662 or current parts of ISO/IEC 15944 which are already international standards and/or; 3) new Parts of ISO/IEC 15944 which are under development. | | | | D076;D252;D271 |
| EBR0370 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0370 | 8.2 | Rule 043 | <p>A repository of the eBusiness vocabulary, as an integrated and harmonized controlled vocabulary, shall be maintained for ISO eBusiness standards. Currently, these include ISO/IEC 14662, Parts 1,2,3,5,6 and 7 of ISO/IEC 15944 eBusiness standard (and Parts 3 and 8 – which are currently under development)</p> | | | | D056;D076;D252;D271 |
| EBR0371 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0371 | 8.2 | Rule 044 | <p>The eBusiness vocabulary shall also be maintained in the form of an online computer database.</p> | | | | D076;D271 |
| EBR0372 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0372 | 8.3 | Rule 045 | <p>The form and format for referencing an eBusiness vocabulary entry is that of "ISO/IEC 15944-7::nnn" where the "nnn" is that of the "nnn" in the "Dnnn" entry in Annex D of ISO/IEC 15944-7.</p> | | | | D076;D271 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|----------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0373 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0373 | 8.4 | Rule 046 | The overall approach to the maintenance of entries in the eBusiness vocabulary shall be based on, and harmonized with, the rules governing the maintenance of "business objects" as stated in Part 2 of ISO/IEC 15944. | | | | D017;D076;D2236;D271 |
| EBR0374 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0374 | 8.4 | Rule 047 | An eBusiness vocabulary Dnmn once assigned is deemed to be permanent and if retired shall not be re-assigned. | | | | D076;D271 |
| EBR0375 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0375 | 8.4 | Rule 048 | The definition in an eBusiness vocabulary entry, in a Clause 3 , which is part of more than one eBusiness standard , shall not be changed without taking into consideration the other standards in which it is also a subclause in Clause 3 . | EBR0375-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-7:2009::EBR0375-G01 | Where the change is of the nature of an added NOTE or EXAMPLE, i.e., not the definition itself, one has some discretion. | D070;D076;D252;D271 |
| EBR0376 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0376 | 5.2 | Rule 001 | Where exceptions to the application of privacy protection principles exist, they shall be:1) limited and proportional to meeting the objectives to which these exceptions relate; and,2) a) made known to the public; or,b) in accordance with law. | | | | D200;D201 |
| EBR0377 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0377 | 5.3.1 | Rule 002 | The protection of personal information shall be designed to prevent the misuse of such personal information . | | | | D189 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0378 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0378 | 5.3.2 | Rule 003 | An organization subject to privacy protection requirements in the jurisdictional domain (at whatever level) in which it delivers a good, service and/or right, shall have in place implemented, enforceable policies and procedures with the proper accountability controls required to ensure its compliance with applicable privacy protection requirements . | | | | D125;D179;D201;D342 |
| EBR0379 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0379 | 5.3.2 | Rule 004 | An organization is responsible for all personal information under its control and shall designate an organization Person , i.e., a privacy protection officer (PPO) , who is accountable for the organization's compliance with established privacy principles which, in turn, are compliant with and support the legal requirements of a privacy protection domain(s) in which the organization operates. | | | | D125;D179;D183;D189;D200;D201;D282;D342 |
| EBR0380 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0380 | 5.3.2 | Rule 005 | Any organization to which privacy protection requirements apply shall have in place policies and practices which make it clear as to who (and where), in an enforceable and auditable manner, in their business operations is responsible for compliance with these external constraints as applicable to the conduct of business transactions where the buyer is an individual . | EBR0380-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0380-G01 | Organizations should ensure that their accountability policies, practices and controls are supported, if not embedded, in the operations of their DMAs in their IT systems to ensure that the personal information of individuals is managed throughout its information life cycle in compliance with applicable privacy protection requirements. | D014;D022;D026;D098;D113;D179;D201;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0381 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0381 | 5.3.2 | Rule 006 | Where an organization as a seller , delegates any aspect of a business transaction involving an individual , and interchanges personal information pertaining to that individual , to an “agent” (and/or “third party”), the organization shall ensure that: (1) in its arrangement with the designated agent (and/or third party), the agent (and/or third party) is fully aware of the applicable privacy protection requirements ; and, (2) such parties commit themselves to supporting the applicable privacy protection requirements pertaining to the business transaction . | EBR0381-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0381-G01 | Prior to an organization delegating part (or all) of the instantiation of a business transaction to an agent, the organization should obtain (written) assurance of the “agent’s compliance with privacy protection requirements and particularly in the DMAs in the IT systems of the agent. Where a third party is involved in a business transaction involving personal information, the seller and buyer should be provided with the (legally binding) assurance of the “third party’s compliance with privacy protection requirements and particularly in the DMAs in the IT systems of the third party. | |
| | | | | | EBR0381-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0381-G02 | Where: 1) due to the nature of the good, service and/or right of the goal of the business transaction external constraints of a jurisdictional domain, mandate the use of a third party; and, 2) for a business transaction of this nature, the buyer may be an individual, the jurisdictional domain which is the source of such an external constraint should ensure that such a third party is able to comply with privacy protection requirements and particularly in the DMAs in the IT systems of the third party. | D005;D022;D113;D179;D189;D201;D243;D260;D342 |
| | | | | | EBR0381-G03 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0381-G03 | | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0382 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0382 | 5.3.2 | Rule 007 | An agent (and/or third party) which commits itself to act on behalf of a Person acting as a seller in a business transaction, where the buyer is an individual in a jurisdictional domain where privacy protection requirements apply, shall ensure that the DWA(s) in its IT System(s) is capable of supporting applicable external constraints requirements. | | | | D005;D022;D026;D066;D098;D113;D118;D125;D187;D201;D243;D260;D342 |
| EBR0383 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0383 | 5.3.2 | Rule 008 | An organization shall ensure that in the execution of an (instantiated) business transaction, i.e., as identified by its business transaction identifier (BTI) that where these involve parties, other than the individual as a buyer, that such parties, are capable of and have implemented the requirements of the privacy protection principles. | | | | D022;D025;D026;D113;D179;D200;D201;D342 |
| EBR0384 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0384 | 5.3.3 | Rule 009 | The specified purpose(s) for which personal information is collected with respect to the (potential) goal of the business transaction shall be identified by the organization at or before the personal information is collected. | | | | D022;D179;D189 |
| EBR0385 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0385 | 5.3.4 | Rule 010 | Where in a business transaction, the seller requires the buyer, as an individual, to provide personal information, the seller shall ensure that the collection and use of such personal information shall have the informed and explicit consent of the individual and that the same be directly linked to the specified goal of the business transaction (to be) entered into. | EBR0385-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0385-G01 | In support of privacy protection requirements, the seller shall ensure that there are no "automatic opt-ins" by the seller with respect to aspects of the commitment exchange forming the basis of the business transaction or any secondary use of the personal information of the individual who is the buyer in a business transaction. | D022;D026;D113;D189;D243 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0386 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0386 | 5.3.4 | Rule 011 | Any secondary use of personal information of the individual in a business transaction requires the explicit and informed consent of the individual . | EBR0386-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0386-G01 | Any use of "automatic opt-ins" shall be explicitly agreed to by the individual, i.e., as informed consent, and be recorded as such by the seller, i.e., in compliance with documentary evidentiary rules of the applicable jurisdictional domain. | D022;D113;D189 |
| EBR0387 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0387 | 5.3.4 | Rule 012 | Except with the explicit informed consent of the individual , or as required by law, personal information shall not be used or disclosed for purposes other than those for which it was collected, i.e., in the context of the specified goal of the business transaction to which it pertains. | | | | D022;D113;D189 |
| EBR0388 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0388 | 5.3.5 | Rule 013 | The collection of personal information shall be limited to only that which is necessary and relevant for the identified and specified purpose, i.e., the goal, of the specified business transaction . | | | | D022;D189 |
| EBR0389 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0389 | 5.3.5 | Rule 014 | Any collection of personal information by the seller , or other parties to a business transaction , which pertains to a buyer as an individual in that business transaction , shall be lawful and fair. | | | | D022;D026;D113;D189;D243 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0390 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0390 | 5.3.5 | Rule 015 | <p>An organization collecting personal information shall inform the individual concerned whether or not the personal information collected is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) essential to the intention of the business transaction; 2) required to be provided by the individual due to identified and specified constraints of jurisdictional domains applicable to the nature and goal of the business transaction; and/or, 3) "optional", i.e., desired to have by the organization, acting as the seller, but not required. | | | | D022;D048;D113;D125;D179;D189;D243 |
| EBR0391 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0391 | 5.3.6 | Rule 016 | <p>The integrated set of ILCM principles applies to and supports the external constraints of a privacy protection nature for any business transaction involving an individual and its personal information.</p> <p>Personal information shall not be used or disclosed by the seller (or regulator) for purposes other than for those it was originally collected as part of the business transaction, except with the informed consent of the individual, or as required by law. Secondary or derivative uses of personal information are not permitted.</p> | | | | D022;D098;D113;D189;D200;D201;D246;D316 |
| EBR0392 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0392 | 5.3.6 | Rule 017 | <p>Personal information shall not be used or disclosed by the seller (or regulator) for purposes other than for those it was originally collected as part of the business transaction, except with the informed consent of the individual, or as required by law. Secondary or derivative uses of personal information are not permitted.</p> | | | | D022;D113;D189;D227;D243 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0393 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0393 | 5.3.6 | Rule 018 | Where the organization , having collected personal information for a specific purpose and goal of the execution of the business transaction , desires to use the relevant personal information for another purpose, it is necessary to obtain revised/new "informed consent" directly from the individual concerned. | | | | D022;D113;D179;D189 |
| EBR0394 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0394 | 5.3.6 | Rule 019 | Personal information shall be retained by the seller only for as long as is necessary for the fulfillment of those purposes as specified as part of the business transaction . | | | | D022;D100;D243;D189 |
| EBR0395 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0395 | 5.3.6 | Rule 020 | The seller shall identify to the buyer , especially where the buyer is an individual , any and all record retention requirements pertaining to the sets of recorded information forming part of the specified goal of a business transaction of applicable external constraints of jurisdictional domain(s) as a result of the actualization of the business transaction . | | | | D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D209;D243;D246;D342 |
| EBR0396 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0396 | 5.3.6 | Rule 021 | Where the seller offers a warranty, or extended warranty, as part of the business transaction , the seller shall inform the buyer , when the buyer is an individual , of the associated added records retention requirements for the personal information associated with the warranty (including the purchase by the individual of an extended warranty). | | | | D022;D026;D113;D189;D243;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0397 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0397 | 5.3.6 | Rule 022 | <p>Where the buyer in a business transaction is an individual, the seller shall inform the individual of any and all records retention requirements of personal information which is recorded as the result of the actualization of the business transaction, including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) personal information which is required to actualize the business transaction and the time period(s) for which such sets of personal information are to be retained; 2) additional personal information, i.e., in addition to (1), which is required to be collected and retained as a result of applicable external constraints, of whatever nature, of relevant jurisdictional domain(s); and/or, 3) additional personal information, i.e., in addition to (1) or (2), which is required to be collected and retained as a result of the invocation of an associated warranty, purchase of an extended warranty, or any other personal information which is required to be collected or retained as part of the post-actualization phase of an instantiated business transaction. | | | | D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D189;D243;D246;D342 |
| EBR0398 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0398 | 5.3.6 | Rule 023 | <p>Where the buyer in business transaction is an individual, the seller shall inform that individual of the applicable record retention conditions where these pertain to personal information.</p> | | | | D022;D026;D113;D189;D243 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0399 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0399 | 5.3.6 | Rule 024 | Where a business transaction does not reach the actualization phase, any personal information collected by the organization in support of that business transaction shall be deleted by the organization (unless the individual concerned explicitly consents to the prospective seller to the retention of such personal information for a defined period of time). | | | | D022;D113;D179;D189;D243 |
| EBR0400 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0400 | 5.3.7 | Rule 025 | Personal information shall be as accurate, complete and up-to-date as is necessary for the specified purpose(s) for which it was collected in support of the business transaction . | EBR0400-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0400-G01 | In order to support the privacy principle of accuracy, organizations should consider informing their clients, who are individuals, of the personal information retained on that individual, and do so on a cyclical basis in order to ascertain whether such personal information, collected earlier and still maintained by the organization, is still accurate. | D022;D189 |
| EBR0401 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0401 | 5.3.8 | Rule 026 | Personal information shall be protected by operational procedures and safeguards appropriate to the level of sensitivity of such recorded information and shall have in place (and tested) measures in support of compliance with privacy protection requirements of applicable jurisdictional domains , as well as any other external constraints which may apply such measures as are appropriate to ensure that all applicable legal requirements are supported. | EBR0401-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0401-G01 | Where an organization does not have a single designated focal point and "officer, i.e., a "privacy protection officer (PPO)" responsible for ensuring the identification and implementation of safeguard requirements applicable to all of its recorded information, it should ensure that all of its personal information meets privacy protection requirements. | D098;D125;D201;D209;D342;D189 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0402 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0402 | 5.3.9 | Rule 027 | An organization shall have and make readily available to any Person specific information about its policies and practices pertaining to the management and interchange of personal information under its control. | | | | D115;D179;D187;D189 |
| EBR0403 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0403 | 5.3.10 | Rule 028 | An individual has the right to know whether or not an organization has personal information under its control, on or about that individual . | | | Upon receiving a request of this nature, the organization may request the individual to provide personal information which will assist the organization in ascertaining whether or not it has under its control personal information on that individual. Personal information of this nature requested by the organization may include provision by the individual making the request for access (any combination of the following, in no particular order): | D113;D179;D189 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0404 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0404 | 5.3.10 | Rule 029 | <p>An organization, subject to privacy protection requirements, upon receiving a request from an individual shall inform that individual of the existence, use and disclosure of his or her personal information in any and all records management/information systems and in particular the DMAs of the IT Systems which support the business transactions of that organization.</p> | EBR0404-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0404-G01 | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> — one or more personae by which the individual may represent itself; — the provision of a temporal period which may be applicable; — the provision of one or more physical addresses which may be applicable; — the provision of one or more electronic addresses including telephone numbers, e-mails addresses, etc.; — the Business transaction identifier (BTI) pertaining to the business transaction which led to the organization collecting and maintaining personal information about the individual making the request; and/or; — any other personal information, i.e. as data elements, which the organization receiving the request may require to ensure that its search for the existence of personal information relating to the requesting individual is as complete and thorough as possible. | D022;D066;D113;D115;D118;D179;D189;D201;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0405 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0405 | 5.3.10 | Rule 030 | Where an organization discovers that it has personal information on the individual who made the request, that individual shall be given full and complete access to any and all personal information which the organization maintains on that individual (unless there exist specified and referenced external constraints of the applicable jurisdictional domain(s) which prohibit access to one or more sets of such personal information). | EBR0405-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0405-G01 | On the whole, based both on requirements of jurisdictional domains as well as “best practices” organizations should ensure that: 1) such information and documentation is available without charge; 2) no costs are charged to an individual making a privacy protection request; 3) no costs are charged to the individual by the organization in providing the personal information it has on or about that individual 4) such information and documentation is made available in the official language(s) of the jurisdictional domain in which the good, service, and/or right is being offered for sale. Note: Users of this document shall refer to the ISO 639-2/T set of 3-alpha codes in order to understand the use of codes representing official (and de facto) languages. 5) such information and documentation is made available to individuals in accordance with consumer protection and individual accessibility requirements. | D098;D113;D125;D179;D189;D246 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|----------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0406 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0406 | 5.3.10 | Rule 031 | Where an organization has and maintains personal information on the individual making the request for access to his/her personal information and such personal information does exist, the organization shall provide access to the personal information in a manner which is convenient to that individual . | EBR0406-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0406-G01 | While it is up to the organization and the individual concerned to agree on the most effective and efficient way to provide access to the personal information requested, it is up to the individual to decide as to what is the most convenient means for providing the personal identification identified. In cases where there is a difference of opinion between an organization and an individual about the accuracy of that individual's personal information held by the organization, it is advisable for the organization to maintain both (1) the personal organization which the organization considers to be accurate; and, (2) the personal information which the individual considers to be accurate. | D113;D179;D189 |
| EBR0407 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0407 | 5.3.11 | Rule 032 | An individual shall be able to challenge the accuracy and completeness of his or her personal information held by an organization with respect to a (and/or part of a general client file) and have it amended or deleted as appropriate | EBR0406-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0406-G02 | | D113;D179;D189 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0408 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0408 | 5.3.11 | Rule 033 | An individual shall be able to challenge an organization concerning its compliance with the above privacy protection principles (through 10, including assurance of privacy protection for any personal information that is exchanged with other organizations as agents or third parties (as well as secondary or derivative uses of personal information). | | | | D005;D113;D179;D189;D200;D201;D260 |
| EBR0409 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0409 | 5.4 | Rule 034 | An organization shall have in place policies and procedures in order to identify and tag (or label) all sets of recorded information (SRIs) which contain personal information and do so at the appropriate level of granularity to facilitate compliance with specific privacy protection requirements . | | | | D179;D189;D201;D209;D246;D342 |
| EBR0410 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0410 | 5.4 | Rule 035 | For a field or data element comprising the recorded information pertaining to a business transaction , for personal information the following requirements apply from a data interchange perspective, the need to ensure the provision of a tag(s) to note that the personal information : 1) shall not be communicated with other parties; 2) may be communicated to other parties but with restrictions; or 3) may be communicated to other parties with no restrictions. | | | | D022;D059;D061;D189;D209;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0411 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0411 | 5.4 | Rule 036 | <p>For a field or data element comprising the recorded information pertaining to a business transaction, for personal information the following requirements apply from a data interchange perspective, i.e. the need to ensure the provision of a tag(s) to note that the personal information is subject to mandatory disclosure is:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) the actual information; 2) anonymous information that represents the actual information; or, 3) pseudonyms that represents the actual information. | | | | D022;D059;D061;D189;D209;D284;D342 |
| EBR0412 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0412 | 6.3 | Rule 037 | <p>For any business transaction (or part thereof) which involves external constraint(s) of a privacy protection nature, the Open-edi model shall include:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) the Person in the role of buyer as an individual; 2) the role of the regulator(s) representing the source of privacy protection requirements for modelling as part of a scenario and scenario components; 3) the role of the regulator(s) providing proof of identity of the individual without necessarily disclosing the actual identity of the individual. | | | | D022;D026;D098;D113;D155;D187;D201;D227;D233;D239;D342 |
| EBR0413 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0413 | 7.2.1 | Rule 038 | <p>A common set of external constraints of a jurisdictional domain on a business transaction, where the buyer is an individual, are those of a privacy protection nature.</p> | | | | D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D201;D246 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0414 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0414 | 7.2.1 | Rule 039 | Where the buyer in a business transaction is an individual , external constraints of a privacy protection nature of jurisdictional domains apply and shall be supported in applicable business scenarios and scenario components . | | | | D014;D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D201;D239;D329 |
| EBR0415 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0415 | 7.2.1 | Rule 040 | Any Person offering a good , service , and/or right as a seller shall explicitly state whether or not the same is available for purchase by any Person in its role as an "individual" . | | | | D113;D187;D233;D243 |
| EBR0416 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0416 | 7.2.1 | Rule 041 | Where the buyer in a business transaction is an individual , external constraints of a privacy protection nature of jurisdictional domains apply and shall be supported in applicable business scenarios and scenario components . | | | | D014;D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D201;D239 |
| EBR0417 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0417 | 7.2.1 | Rule 042 | A seller shall ascertain, at the identification phase in the process leading to a business transaction , whether or not the buyer is an individual (not someone as organization Person buying on behalf of an organization or public administration). | EBR0417-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0417-G01 | Where a jurisdictional domain differentiates in criteria for privacy protection with respect to a natural person in its role as an "individual" or an "organization Person," this needs to be specified. | D022;D026;D110;D113;D179;D183;D187;D202;D204;D243 |
| | | | | | EBR0417-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0417-G02 | Where a jurisdictional domain has privacy protection requirements as a set of external constraints which are applicable to a specific sector (public versus private, per industry sector, etc.), or type of business transaction, this shall to be specified. | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0418 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0418 | 7.2.2 | Rule 043 | A common set of external constraints of a jurisdictional domain on a business transaction, where the buyer is an individual, are those of a consumer protection nature. As such, any business transaction involving an "individual" in the role of buyer shall be structured to be able to support applicable "consumer protection" requirements. | | | | D022;D026;D050;D098;D113;D125;D233;D246;D342 |
| EBR0419 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0419 | 7.2.2 | Rule 044 | Where the buyer is an individual, the seller shall ascertain that the individual has the age qualification required by the jurisdictional domain to be able to be involved in and make commitments pertaining to the good, service and/or right being offered in the proposed business transaction. | EBR0419;G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0419; G01 | A seller shall take the required precautions to ensure that it does not communicate inappropriate information, engage in monetary transactions, or in the making of any commitments with those who do not have the capacity to engage in them such as minors, (without the verifiable consent of their parents or guardians), or those without legal capacity, as may be required by the jurisdictional domain of the buyer. | D022;D026;D039;D113;D125;D243 |
| EBR0420 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0420 | 7.2.2 | Rule 045 | A seller shall ensure that where it intends to sell a good, service and/or right to a buyer as an individual that consumer protection requirements of the applicable jurisdictional domain of the buyer are supported. | | | | D026;D050;D113;D125;D243;D342 |
| EBR0421 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0421 | 7.2.3 | Rule 046 | In the development of Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs) for an ID code or a semantic identifier, these shall also include those HIEs of a nature to ensure individual accessibility. | | | | D107;D109;D114;D245 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0422 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0422 | 7.2.5 | Rule 047 | Privacy protection requirements apply only to a natural Person, i.e., human being, acting in the role of an individual. | | | | D113;D187;D233;D342;D201 |
| EBR0423 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0423 | 8.2 | Rule 048 | The primary set of generic principles and rules, as well as associated concepts and their definitions governing the creation, recognition, use, management of identities of a Person as stated in Clauses 6.1.4, and 6.2.2 of ISO/IEC 15944-1, apply here. | | | | D046;D070;D187;D200;D236;D246 |
| EBR0424 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0424 | 8.2 | Rule 049 | An individual may have and often does have multiple different personae, i.e., names in the lifetime of that individual; thus more than one persona may be valid in one or more jurisdictional domains at the same time. | | | | D113;D125;D144;D188 |
| EBR0425 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0425 | 8.2 | Rule 050 | An individual may have, and often has, one or more recognized individual names (RINs), including two or more simultaneously existing RINs, and thus more than one recognized individual identity (rii). | | | | D113;D207;D287 |
| EBR0426 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0426 | 8.3 | Rule 051 | Any Person acting in the capacity of a Registration Authority (RA) shall, for each of its Registration Schemas (RS) involving the registration of an individual, be identified as observing the rules governing and ensuring the assignment of a unique identifier for each individual as a member of that registration schema. | | | | D111;D113;D187;D221;D222;D224;D236 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0427 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0427 | 8.3 | Rule 052 | A Registration Authority shall assign a unique identifier to each of its registered members including, where relevant, where the member is acting as an individual . | | | | D111;D113;D222 |
| EBR0428 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0428 | 8.3 | Rule 053 | Where the Registration Schema (RS) of a Registration Authority allows for the registration of Persons and differentiates among sub-types of Persons , i.e., individuals , organizations and/or public administrations , the Registration Authority shall ensure that: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) any registration involving an individual is so identified; and, 2) that privacy protection requirements which apply to resulting or associated personal information are identified and supported. | | | | D113;D179;D187;D189;D201;D204;D221;D222;D224;D342 |
| EBR0429 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0429 | 8.3 | Rule 054 | Where a Registration Authority (RA) administers more than one Registration Schema which involves individuals (and their associated personal information), the RA shall not use personal information provided by the individual under one Registration Schema (RS) in another RS of the RA without the explicit consent of the individual concerned unless required by applicable law. | | | | D113;D189;D222;D224 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0430 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0430 | 8.4 | Rule 055 | The individual identity , i.e., the persona and the associated identifier , used by an individual in a business transaction , shall be capable of being prescribed depending on the context and goal of the business transaction . | | | | D022;D111;D113;D188;D276 |
| EBR0431 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0431 | 8.4 | Rule 056 | A specific individual identity (ii) established by a Registration Authority , (or organization or public administration), should not be used for any purpose other than that for which it was created, without the express and explicit consent of the individual . | EBR0431-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0431-G01 | A recognized individual identity (rii) based on a Registration Schema(RS) of Registration Authority (RA) has the added attribute of being re-useable and thus is the preferred approach for Open-edi. | D113;D179;D204;D222;D276 |
| EBR0432 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0432 | 8.4 | Rule 057 | For any persona Registration Schema which includes, in whole or in part, individuals as members, external constraints of a privacy protection nature apply and all its registrants which are individuals shall be managed as members of an individual persona Registration Schema (ipRS) in accordance with applicable privacy protection requirements . | | | | D098;D113;D190;D201;D224;D277;D342 |
| EBR0433 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0433 | 8.4 | Rule 058 | A Registration Authority (RA) for individuals shall have explicitly stated rules for transforming an individual identity into a recognized individual identity to meet a stated business requirement . | | | | D014;D113;D222;D236;D276;D287;D342 |
| EBR0434 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0434 | 8.4 | Rule 059 | The rules governing a business transaction shall either require the use of a specified recognized individual identity (rii) or allow for several of a similar nature. | | | | D022;D236;D287 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0435 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0435 | 8.4 | Rule 060 | In a business transaction , individual authentication is established by either: 1) mutual definition and acceptance; or 2) referring to predefined individual persona Registration Schema (IPRS) and process of a particular RA . | | | | D022;D070;D202;D222;D275;D277 |
| EBR0436 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0436 | 9.2 | Rule 061 | The Clause 8.4 "Rules for the specification of Open-edited roles and role attributes ", as stated in ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012, are mandatory where the business transaction involves an individual as a buyer . | | | | D009;D022;D026;D113;D155;D233;D236 |
| EBR0437 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0437 | 9.2 | Rule 062 | Prior to the start of the actualization phase of a business transaction , a seller shall ascertain whether or not the Person acting as a buyer is doing so in its capacity or status as an individual (rather than as an organization Person or other roles of a Person). Where the buyer in a business transaction is an individual , the buyer shall: | EBR0437;G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0437-G01 | A seller should ascertain at the identification phase in a business transaction whether or not the Person acting as a buyer is doing so in its capacity or status as an individual and not in one of the other valid capacities of a Person. | D022;D026;D113;D183;D187;D233;D243 |
| EBR0438 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0438 | 9.2 | Rule 063 | 1) ensure that privacy protection requirements as stated in this part of ISO/IEC 15944 are applied; and, 2) ascertain whether or not other external constraints apply with respect to the individual meeting specified criteria of the applicable jurisdictional domain(s) in qualifying for the role of buyer with respect to the good, service, and/or right which is the goal of the business transaction . | | | | D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D201;D233;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0439 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0439 | 9.2 | Rule 064 | When the identification and negotiation phase of a business transaction does not result in its actualization and the prospective buyer is an individual , the seller (or regulator) shall delete all personal information on that individual gathered at that time. | EBR0439-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0439-G01 | The deletion, i.e. expungement, of such recorded information should be part of the organization's "Open-edition disposition" process and be part of the operational policy of an organization or public administration. Where Rule 064 applies, it is best practice that the seller or regulator informs the individual that all his/her personal information has been destroyed, [unless the individual requests that his/her personal information be retained, i.e., "left on file"]. | D022;D026;D110;D113;D189;D227;D243 |
| EBR0440 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0440 | 9.3 | Rule 065 | The rules in Clause 6.6.2.3 "Personae as legally recognized names (LRNs)", as stated in ISO/IEC 15944-5 apply. | | | | D130;D188;D236 |
| EBR0441 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0441 | 9.3 | Rule 066 | Where the buyer in a business transaction is an individual , the seller shall inform itself as to whether external constraints apply which require the individual to use a legally recognized name (LRN) as its persona , as well as the nature of the Source Authority for such a LRN . | | | | D022;D026;D098;D113;D130;D188;D243;D250 |
| EBR0442 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0442 | 9.4 | Rule 067 | The rules governing the truncation of a persona , as stated in ISO 7501, ISO 7812, and ISO/IEC 15944-L, apply to this Part of ISO/IEC 15944. | | | | D188;D236;D264 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0443 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0443 | 9.4 | Rule 068 | Where external constraints on a business transaction require an individual as a (potential) buyer using a legally recognized name (LRN) as the persona for that individual , the seller shall specify the types of LRNs permitted to be used by the individual . | | | | D022;D026;D098;D113;D130;D144;D188;D243 |
| EBR0444 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0444 | 9.4 | Rule 069 | Where external constraints on a business transaction require that the persona of the individual be provided using a specified language or character set which is different from the language which the individual uses for his/her persona (or is his/her birth name), then the transliteration rules of ISO 7501 shall apply. | | | | D022;D030;D098;D113;D127;D144;D188;D236 |
| EBR0445 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0445 | 9.5 | Rule 070 | Identification of a Person as buyer in a business transaction is not always necessary in (electronic) business transaction involving the seller knowing whether or not the buyer is an individual . | | | | D022;D026;D113;D187;D243;D110 |
| EBR0446 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0446 | 9.5 | Rule 071 | Unless explicitly proscribed (not allowed) by external constraints of the relevant jurisdictional domain applicable to the specified goal of the business transaction to be entered into, an individual as buyer may decide to remain anonymous in that business transaction , and no personal information on the individual is maintained by the seller or other parties. | | | | D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D189;D243 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0447 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0447 | 10.1 | Rule 072 | Conceptually, a business transaction can be considered to be constructed from a set of fundamental activities: planning, identification , negotiation, actualization and post-actualization. | | | | D022;D110;D246 |
| EBR0448 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0448 | 10.1 | Rule 073 | These five fundamental activities may take place in any order. | | | | |
| EBR0449 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0449 | 10.1 | Rule 074 | A Person may terminate a business transaction by any agreed method of conclusion. | | | | D022;D187 |
| EBR0450 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0450 | 10.1 | Rule 075 | The activities may be completed in a single continuous interactive dialogue or through multiple sets of interactions among buyer and seller . | | | | D026;D243;D246 |
| EBR0451 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0451 | 10.3 | Rule 076 | During the identification phase, the seller shall ascertain whether or not the buyer is an individual , and if so, inform the individual of the privacy policy of the seller . | | | | D026;D110;D113;D243 |
| EBR0452 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0452 | 10.4 | Rule 077 | Where the buyer is an individual , the end of the negotiation phase shall include the explicit consent of its personal information , as identified and specified, as well as the specification of the information life cycle management (ILCM) and EDI aspects of such personal information , as stated in Clause 5.3 "Privacy Principles". | | | | D026;D092;D113;D189;D200;D316 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0453 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0453 | 10.5 | Rule 078 | Where the buyer is an individual , the seller shall ensure and have in place procedures and mechanisms to support both the generic privacy protection requirements as: (1) found in this part of ISO/IEC 15944 and stated in its rules and guidelines ; and, (2) as well as those resulting from the negotiation phase, i.e., as negotiated between the seller and the individual as buyer . | | | | D026;D113;D201;D236;D243;D334;D342 |
| EBR0454 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0454 | 10.6 | Rule 079 | A buyer (and its agent(s)) or third party (or any other party to the business transaction), shall not retain any personal information on the individual as the buyer for any time longer than is consented to by the individual for post-ac-tualization purposes unless external constraints of the applicable jurisdictional domain requires retention of such personal information for a longer period. | | | | D005;D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D189;D260 |
| EBR0455 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0455 | 10.6 | Rule 080 | Where the buyer gifts the product to another individual , and the terms of the purchase allow the recipient individual to assume the warranty, extended service contract, etc., the seller shall ensure that such a recipient individual is fully informed of its privacy protection rights, including the record retention requirements . | | | | D026;D113;D201;D243;D258;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0456 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0456 | 11.2 | Rule 081 | Each instantiated business transaction involving an individual as a buyer shall have a business transaction identifier (BTI) assigned by the seller or the regulator. | EBR0456-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0456-G01 | The seller (or the regulator) which assigns the BTI to an actualized business transaction involving an individual should use the BTI as the ID for all the personal information pertaining to that individual. | D022;D025;D026;D113;D227;D243 |
| EBR0457 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0457 | 11.2 | Rule 082 | Where an individual as a buyer in a business transaction decides to be anonymous (as permitted by the external constraints of the applicable jurisdictional domain), the business transaction identifier (BTI) serves as the sole identifier. | | | | D022;D025;D026;D098;D111;D113;D125 |
| EBR0458 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0458 | 11.2 | Rule 083 | Where the business transaction is of the nature of a regulatory business transaction (RBT) and the rules governing the RBT permit an individual to be a buyer , such rules shall explicitly state and define the associated personal information in conformance with this part of ISO/IEC 15944. | | | | D022;D026;D113;D189;D228;D236 |
| EBR0459 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0459 | 11.3 | Rule 084 | The rules governing state changes of recorded information (Clause 6.6.4.3 "State Changes" in ISO/IEC 15944-5) apply to any business transaction involving an individual as a buyer . | | | | D022;D026;D113;D209;D236 |
| EBR0460 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0460 | 11.4 | Rule 085 | The rules governing the specification of records retention requirements are stated in Clause 8.5.2.8 and 8.5.2.9 in ISO/IEC 15944-1 and in Clause 6.6.4.2 of ISO/IEC 15944-5 and are mandatory to any business transaction involving an individual as a buyer , i.e., to all resulting information . | | | | D022;D026;D113;D115;D236;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0461 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0461 | 11.4 | Rule 086 | Where the buyer is an individual , the seller shall inform the buyer of all records retention aspects, whether of internal or external information, with respect to the sets of recorded information (SRIs) pertaining to the personal information forming part of the business transaction , and in particular those pertaining to the post-actualization phase. | | | | D022;D026;D113;D189;D243;D247 |
| EBR0462 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0462 | 11.5 | Rule 087 | The rules governing temporal referencing as stated in Clause 6.6.4.5 “ Date/time referencing ” as stated in ISO/IEC 15944-5 apply when the individual is a buyer in a business transaction and thus privacy protection requirements apply. | | | | D022;D026;D065;D113;D201;D236;D342 |
| EBR0463 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0463 | 11.5 | Rule 088 | Unless otherwise specified and agreed to by the individual as buyer in a business transaction , the common temporal referencing schema of the jurisdictional domain of the individual applies. | | | | D022;D026;D113;D125 |
| EBR0464 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0464 | 11.5 | Rule 089 | The temporal referencing schema governing the business transaction where the buyer is an individual shall also be used to ensure deletion of sets of personal information as required by privacy protection requirements . | | | | D022;D026;D113;D189;D201;D246;D342 |
| EBR0465 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0465 | 12.2 | Rule 090 | It is important in scoping an Open-edi scenario to specify at the outset whether or not external constraints apply to the business transaction being modelled. | | | | D022;D098;D172 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0466 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0466 | 12.2 | Rule 091 | It is equally important in scoping an Open-edi scenario which allows for an individual as buyer in a business transaction to note whether this is an adaptation of an existing "generic" Open-edi scenario or a new Open-edi scenario . It is understood that (a) most of the Open-edi scenarios will be and are modelled at the Person level; and, (b) that many of these need only minor modifications in their modelling of such scenarios to incorporate privacy protection requirements . | | | | D022;D026;D113;D172;D187;D201;D342 |
| EBR0467 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0467 | F.1 | Rule F-001 | Management and control of state change, retention and destruction of personal information shall be based on the application of the integrated set of information life cycle management (ICLM) principles . | | | | D189;D200;D246;D316 |
| EBR0468 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0468 | F.2.2 | Rule F-002 | Where an individual is a party to a business transaction , i.e., as a buyer , the seller (as an organization or public administration) shall have in place rules governing state changes, if any, for personal information (at whatever level of granularity required) in support of data management and interchange required to comply with privacy protection requirements . | | | | D022;D026;D059;D113;D179;D189;D201;D204;D236;D243;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0469 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0469 | F.2.2 | Rule F-003 | An instantiated business transaction shall have one or more IB or SC for which no state changes are permitted. One of these is to serve as the transaction ID number, i.e., a business transaction identifier (BTI) , for the instantiated business transaction . | EBR0469-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0469-G01 | It is advised that in modelling scenarios, scenario attributes roles, Information Bundles and scenario components that one set the state change code to "00" wherever applicable. | D022;D025;D116;D244 |
| EBR0470 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0470 | F.2.2 | Rule F-004 | If a state change is required, the seller (and/or regulator) shall specify the number of state changes permitted. | EBR0470-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0470-G01 | In support of rules F-003 and F-004, the seller as well as other parties to the business transaction as applicable, (e.g., the regulator, an agent, or third party) should use the ISO/IEC 15944-5 Coded domain 05 to specify the applicable state change ID codes. | D227;D243 |
| EBR0471 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0471 | F.3 | Rule F-005 | Where an individual is a buyer in a business transaction , the seller shall specify who is responsible for the retention of any (combination of) set (s) of recorded information during the negotiation phase and no later than at the actualization phase in accordance with privacy protection requirements . | EBR0470-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0470-G02 | In support of rule F-004, the seller as well as other parties to the business transaction as applicable. (e.g., the regulator, an agent or a third party) should use the ISO/IEC 15944-5 Coded Domain 06 to specify store change type. | D022;D026;D113;D201;D209;D243;D246;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0472 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0472 | F.3 | Rule F-006 | Where an individual is a buyer in a business transaction the seller shall ensure that all other parties to the instantiated business transaction , as applicable, (e.g., a regulator , an agent , and/or third party) are informed of records retention (and destruction requirements). | EBR0472-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0472-G01 | In support of Rules F-005 and F-006 the seller, as well as any other parties to the business transaction, (e.g., a regulator, an agent, and/or third party) should use ISO/IEC 15944-5 Coded domain 02 Codes Representing Specification of Records Retention Requirements. This coded domain is presented below as Table F.3. | D005;D022;D026;D113;D227;D243;D260;D342 |
| EBR0473 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0473 | F.3 | Rule F-007 | Where an individual is a buyer to a business transaction , the seller shall specify the "retention trigger" activating records retention requirements in accordance with privacy protection requirements of the applicable jurisdictional domain(s) . | EBR0473-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0473-G01 | In support of Rule F-007, the seller as well as any other parties to the business transaction, (e.g., a regulator, an agent, and/or third party) should use the ISO/IEC 15944-5 Coded Domain 04 "Codes representing retention triggers". | D022;D026;D113;D125;D201;D243;D342 |
| EBR0474 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0474 | F.4 | Rule F-008 | Where an individual is a buyer to a business transaction , the seller shall specify the disposition action to be taken at the end of the expiry of the record retention period in accordance with privacy protection requirements of the applicable jurisdictional domain . | EBR0474-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-8:2012::EBR0474-G01 | In support of Rule F-008, the seller as well as any other parties to the business transaction, (e.g., a regulator, an agent, and/or third party) should use the ISO/IEC 15944-5 Coded Domain 03 "Codes representing disposition of recorded information". | D022;D026;D113;D125;D201;D232;D243;D342 |
| EBR0475 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0475 | 5.2 | Rule 001 | Traceability requirements shall be incorporated by all parties making commitments in a business transaction where external constraints apply. | | | | D022;D039;D098;D342 |
| EBR0476 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0476 | 5.3.2 | Rule 002 | Any and all the types of BTEs which require traceability shall be unambiguously identified. | | | | D023 |
| EBR0477 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0477 | 5.3.2 | Rule 003 | The unambiguous identification of all BTEs shall be linked to the business transaction identifier (BTI) of that instantiated business transaction . | | | | D022;D023;D025;D110;D266 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0478 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0478 | 5.3.3 | Rule 004 | Irrespective of the possibility that all information pertaining to a business transaction may not be recorded, all traceability data shall be recorded. | | | | D022;D115;D293 |
| EBR0479 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0479 | 5.3.3 | Rule 005 | Rules and procedures for the systematic record keeping of traceability data that is recorded shall be established, maintained and implemented. | | | | D236;D293 |
| EBR0480 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0480 | 5.3.4 | Rule 006 | All traceability commitments shall be predefined, as well as their associated labels of granularity, and shall be decided and agreed upon by the parties to the business transaction . | | | | D022;D039 |
| EBR0481 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0481 | 5.3.5 | Rule 007 | Parties to a business transaction shall ensure that traceability data is created, maintained and interchanged among all parties when and where required. | | | | D022;D293 |
| EBR0482 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0482 | 5.3.6 | Rule 008 | The time and location shall be precisely defined and referenced in a business transaction when traceability requirements apply. | | | | D022;D133;D342 |
| EBR0483 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0483 | 6.2.1 | Rule 009 | Traceability data are required to be structured and have predefined Information Bundles (and Semantic Components). | | | | D116;D244;D293 |
| EBR0484 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0484 | 6.2.2 | Rule 010 | The SRI(s) in support of traceability shall include data semantics representing traceable commitments , Person , non-commitment item , event and identification of the state of the business transaction at any point in time. | EBR0484-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0484-G01 | Information Bundles and Semantic Components already specified in a scenario component (e.g., business transaction Identifier (BTI)) may also be specified/used as traceability data. | D022;D059;D110;D187;D247;D294 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0485 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0485 | 6.2.2 | Rule 011 | The SRI(s) in support of traceability needs to be semantically complete to be able to support the requirements of traceability. | | | | D247;D342 |
| EBR0486 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0486 | 6.2.2 | Rule 012 | Traceability data need to be granulated to the level that satisfies the need to trace the history, application and/or location of the traceable commitments . | EBR0486-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0486-G01 | Traceability data in applications may be structured in the form of a compound data element consisting of data elements that are more generic and reusable, rather than the non-compound data element whose object class is specified by its attribute within the name of the data element. | D133;D293;D294 |
| EBR0487 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0487 | 6.3.1 | Rule 013 | Within a single identification schema, "One to one" mapping between each identifier and each business transaction entity is required. | | | | D023;D110;D111 |
| EBR0488 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0488 | 6.3.1 | Rule 014 | Persistent identification of BTEs and traceable commitments is needed. If a persistent ID is not provided, identification and time information for the identification schema shall be used in combination to achieve traceability. | | | | D023;D110;D115;D294 |
| EBR0489 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0489 | 6.3.2 | Rule 015 | Parties shall take into consideration all existing identification schemas that are being used in business applications. | | | | D014;D110 |
| EBR0490 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0490 | 6.3.2 | Rule 016 | An identification schema that specifies identifiers for a set of more granulated BTEs shall always be used in order to achieve interoperability among parties to a business transaction . | EBR0490-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0490-G01 | A standard identification schema may always be used to provide interoperability among parties to a business transaction. | D022;D023;D110;D111;D246 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|--------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0491 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0491 | 6.3.2 | Rule 017 | Each identification schema shall be associated with a description schema that is appropriate for the business purpose of the identifier itself. | EBR0491-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0491-G01 | The set of identifiers within an identification schema shall be conformant to the rules of coded domains defined in Part 10 of ISO/IEC 15944. | D014;D110;D111 |
| EBR0492 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0492 | 6.3.2 | Rule 018 | The most widely recognized existing identification schema shall always be adopted, (e.g., as a national standard or an international standard) for one type of business transaction entity, where such an identification schema applies to the need of parties to a business transaction . | | | | D022;D023;D110;D252 |
| EBR0493 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0493 | 6.3.3 | Rule 019 | Identification of traceable commitments at the appropriate level of granularity is needed based on costs of identification and performing the tracking of commitments , or required by regulations. | | | | D039;D110;D294 |
| EBR0494 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0494 | 6.3.3 | Rule 020 | Identification of non-traceable commitments may be used for traceability. | | | | D039;D110 |
| EBR0495 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0495 | 6.3.3 | Rule 021 | All aspects of commitment in a business transaction which require traceability shall be identified and specified prior to the actualization phase of a business transaction . | | | | D022;D039 |
| EBR0496 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0496 | 6.3.4 | Rule 022 | With respect to legal traceability requirements , an unique identifier for Person is required and shall be used together with the persona used by the Person . | EBR0496-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0496-G01 | Widely accepted identification schemas exist for identification of individual, organization and public administration. | D111;D187;D188;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|-----------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0497 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0497 | 6.3.5.2 | Rule 023 | For well-defined traceability data , the temporal reference schema shall be specified and agreed on by parties to the business transaction during or at the end of the negotiation phase. (The default can be seen in Annex C) | | | | D022;D293 |
| EBR0498 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0498 | 6.3.5.2 | Rule 024 | External constraints may require specified levels of granularity of date/time referencing for particular sets of traceability data . | | | | D065;D098;D246;D293 |
| EBR0499 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0499 | 6.3.5.3 | Rule 025 | For well-defined traceability data , the location of the good, service and/or right (in transit from seller to buyer) shall be clearly and unambiguously specified (or be specifiable as and when requested) as required by partners to a business transaction , as well as external constraints required by applicable jurisdictional domains . | EBR0499-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0499-G01 | For identification and referencing, applicable jurisdictional domain(s), one should use the default approach found in Annex D and Annex E of ISO/IEC 15955-5. | D022;D026;D098;D125;D133;D186;D243;D293 |
| EBR0500 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0500 | 7.2.1 | Rule 026 | Traceability requirements apply to all three components of a business transaction , i.e., Person, process and data . | | | | D022;D059;D187;D202;D342 |
| EBR0501 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0501 | 7.2.2 | Rule 027 | Any SRIs pertaining to obligations, rights or responsibilities which are of a traceability nature shall be stated and exchanged among parties to a business transaction . | | | | D022;D231;D247 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0502 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0502 | 7.3.1 | Rule 028 | When required by regulations, the minimum objective needed by traceability requirement for most business transactions is to decide the identity of the Person who acts as a buyer , a seller or a regulator , and which can be held accountable for the commitment(s) in the business transaction . | | | | D022;D026;D039;D187;D227;D243;D342 |
| EBR0503 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0503 | 7.3.2 | Rule 029 | Where more than one regulator is involved in a business transaction , the regulators shall take measures to establish the rules and procedures of cooperation necessary for the traceability of the commitments exchanged in the business transaction . | | | | D022;D039;D227;D236 |
| EBR0504 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0504 | 7.3.3 | Rule 030 | The unambiguous identification of a Person in its role as a buyer (in a particular business transaction) is necessary when forward tracking of a commitment . | | | | D022;D026;D039;D110;D187;D233;D266 |
| EBR0505 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0505 | 7.3.4 | Rule 031 | The nature of a business transaction may invoke external constraints of an applicable jurisdictional domain which require the buyer to provide specified personal information either to the seller , a regulator or both. | | | | D022;D026;D098;D125;D189;D227;D243 |
| EBR0506 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0506 | 7.3.4 | Rule 032 | Personal information on a buyer , required to be provided based on external constraints required for traceability purposes shall not be shared with other parties to that business transaction without the express consent of that individual (or if so required by the applicable external constraint(s) of a jurisdictional domain). | | | | D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D189 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0507 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0507 | 7.3.4 | Rule 033 | Part of the traceability data that is used by an individual shall have the representation that supply's individual accessibility. | | | | D113;D114;D293 |
| EBR0508 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0508 | 7.3.4 | Rule 034 | Traceability requirements affect all five phases of commitment exchange in a business transaction . | | | | D022;D039;D342 |
| EBR0509 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0509 | 7.4 | Rule 035 | Traceability requirements are applied differently to different phases based on the nature of the traceability requirements be internal constraints or external constraints . | | | | D098;D119;D342 |
| EBR0510 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0510 | 7.4 | Rule 036 | In post actualization phase, the identity of the Person as the warranty holder needs to be reassured against the Person as the buyer , otherwise it shall be identified and the relevant traceability data of that Person need to be recorded. | | | | D026;D187;D293 |
| EBR0511 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0511 | 7.5.2 | Rule 037 | Traceability data shall be retained for a minimum period of time as required by external constraints or as mutually agreed to by the parties to the business transaction . | | | | D022;D098;D293 |
| EBR0512 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0512 | 7.5.3 | Rule 038 | When the value of Information Bundle is required by traceability requirements , its previous value shall not be expunged, and date/time stamp for the change shall be stored. | | | | D065;D116;D342 |
| EBR0513 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0513 | 7.5.4 | Rule 039 | The business transaction identifier (BTI) , which is a part of the traceability data , shall be assigned by the seller or regulator . | | | | D025;D227;D243;D293 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0514 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0514 | 7.5.5 | Rule 040 | Wherever possible, the identification schema enabling unique identifiers of BTEs supported by a standard shall be used to support unambiguously of traceability data . | | | | D023;D110;D111;D252;D293 |
| EBR0515 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0515 | 7.5.6 | Rule 041 | Traceability data shall be exposed to legally eligible parties who request to have it. | | | | D293 |
| EBR0516 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0516 | 7.5.6 | Rule 042 | Personal information about an individual who is a party to a business transaction shall only be accessed and used in compliance with applicable legal requirements and/or with the informed consent of that individual . | | | | D022;D113;D189;D342 |
| EBR0517 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0517 | 7.5.6 | Rule 043 | With respect to collecting, maintaining, interchanging, accessing, disclosing, etc., of personal information of a buyer , the rules and guidelines of Part 8 of ISO/IEC 15944 "privacy protection" apply. | | | | D026;D189;D201;D236;D334 |
| EBR0518 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0518 | 7.5.7 | Rule 044 | Traceability data shall incorporate as much as possible the master data (in a business transaction). | | | | D022;D292;D293 |
| EBR0519 | ISO/IEC 15944-9:2015::EBR0519 | 9.2 | Rule 045 | The decision codes for the other Open-edi scenario attributes are to be completed when one uses the template to scope an Open-edi scenario for a specified context. | | | | D032;D155;D172;D238 |
| EBR0520 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0520 | 5.1 | Rule 001 | For a coded domain to be considered as having the properties and behaviours of IT-enabled, it must be able to support the Open-edi reference model and the characteristics of Open-edi . | | | | D029;D033;D141;D155;D203 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0521 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0521 | 5.2 | Rule 002 | To support commitment exchange, coded domains must be recognized (within a business transaction) and their use agreed upon by Person(s) making the commitment(s) and Person(s) receiving the commitment . | | | | D022;D033;D039;D187 |
| EBR0522 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0522 | 5.2 | Rule 003 | A coded domain used in commitment exchange shall be explicitly identified, by its unique and unambiguous international identifier or an identifier recognized by Persons involved in commitment exchange. | EBR0522-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0522-G01 | The identifier that contains the version ID of the coded domain, usually in the form of a standard, means only that version of the coded domain is accepted by participating parties, while the identifier that has no version IDs means that all the future versions of the coded domain will also be accepted by participating parties, except that other business agreements do not allow so. | D033;D039;D111;D187;D266 |
| EBR0523 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0523 | 5.2 | Rule 004 | The unambiguous international identifier for a coded domain (or one that is mutually recognized by the parties involved in commitment exchange) shall be publicly available along with information on its Source Authority (SA) and the coded Domain Registration Schema (cdRS) . Each member of a coded domain shall have a unique ID code with each ID code having at the minimum one (or more) Human Interface Equivalents (HIEs) . | EBR0523-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0523-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10 conformant coded domains should be registered in accordance with ISO/IEC 15944-2. | D033;D034;D039;D111;D115;D250;D266 |
| EBR0524 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0524 | 5.2 | Rule 005 | | | | | D033;D107;D109 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0525 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0525 | 5.2 | Rule 006 | Persons shall use the level of semantic unambiguity contained in coded domain Table B.1 to make decision on whether or not to use the coded domain in support of commitment exchange in their business transactions . | | | | D022;D033;D039;D187 |
| EBR0526 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0526 | 5.2 | Rule 007 | Individual accessibility shall be supported by a coded domain whenever possible. The rules governing the establishments, operation, management and use of a coded domain shall be stated explicitly and include: 1) those pertaining to the nature, context, purpose and scope of the Source Authority of the "set of codes representing X"; 2) those pertaining to the qualifications and process by which the Source Authority add a specified entity as a member of a coded domain ; 3) those pertaining to the assignment of a unique (permanent) ID code for each member of a coded domain , including the specification of semantics which may be incorporated in the assignment of the ID codes for members of a coded domain . These include those of the specification of a direct link between any classification schema of the Source Authority and the assignment of the ID codes for each member of the coded domain . | EBR0526-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0526-G01 | It is considered good business practices of having the features of individual accessibility being capable of being supported in a coded domain. | D033;D114 |
| EBR0527 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0527 | 5.3.1 | Rule 008 | | | | | D032;D033;D039;D061;D093;D109;D202;D236;D247;D250 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0528 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0528 | 5.3.1 | Rule 009 | <p>4) those pertaining to the specification of the status of a member of a coded domain where this is important from a semantic and commitment exchange nature;</p> <p>5) those pertaining to state change management of any data element in the SRI for a member of a coded domain, including changes in status of a member of a coded domain, such as cessation of a specified entity as a member of the coded domain, dynamic and/or version release control for availability, and access to the "current" coded domain; and,</p> <p>6) where applicable, those pertaining to the need to add a semantic qualifier(s) (e.g., in order to convert an existing "sets of codes representing X", into a coded domain.</p> <p>Rules pertaining to access and use of a "set of codes representing X" of the Source Authority shall be specified, including those for non-members where applicable.</p> <p>Rules relevant to be able to support IT-enablement of a coded domain shall be specified.</p> | EBR0528-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0528-G01 | Where the original "set of codes representing X" is freely available, the conversion of such a code set into an ISO/IEC 15944-10 "coded domain" should also be made freely available. | D032;D236;D246;D250 |
| EBR0529 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0529 | 5.3.2 | Rule 010 | | EBR0529-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0529-G01 | The use of a matrix, approach is recommended to the specification of a coded domain. | D033;D123;D236 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0530 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0530 | 5.3.3 | Rule 011 | <p>The basic structure for a coded domain is that of a matrix (at its most primitive level) which is 'row-based', consisting of specified fields which:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) may contain one or more data elements; 2) may have a data element which may be of the nature of a "field" (or data element group) consisting of two or more data elements; 3) for which the data element field itself may be repeatable, and/or, one or more of the data elements in the field may be repeatable. | | | | D033;D061 |
| EBR0531 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0531 | 5.3.3 | Rule 012 | <p>Each "row" in a coded domain shall represent a member of that coded domain and shall be assigned its own unique ID code within that coded domain.</p> | | | | D033;D109 |
| EBR0532 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0532 | 5.3.3 | Rule 013 | <p>The properties and behaviours of each member of a coded domain shall be specified and explicitly stated, i.e. from an object class methodology perspective (including the use of a semantic qualifier needed to be introduced to convert a "set of codes representing X" into an ISO/IEC 15944-10 compliant coded domain)</p> | | | | D032;D033;D147;D203;D246 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|-------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0533 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0533 | 5.4 | Rule 014 | A coded domain shall have both: (1) an single IT-interface component, which supports unambiguous identification, referencibility, re-useability and computational integrity; and, (2) one or more Human Interface Equivalences (HIEs) component(s) which support semantic unambiguity as well as culture adaptability characteristics . | EBR0534-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0534-G01 | More than one Human Interface Equivalence (HIE) may possibly exist in a coded domain for each entry, and these HIEs are presented using semantics which are understandable by humans. By their nature, HIEs do not support computational integrity as required by electronic Business transactions. They support semantic interoperability. | D029;D033;D042;D107;D110;D266 |
| EBR0534 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0534 | 5.4 | Rule 015 | In structuring a coded domain , the IT interface in a coded domain needs to be separated from Human Interface Equivalences. | EBR0534-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0534-G02 | More than one IT interface code could possibly exist in a coded domain for a single entry, and where this is so the pivot ID code among them serves as the most stable IT interface. | D033;D040;D093;D107;D109 |
| EBR0535 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0535 | 5.5 | Rule 016 | Each entry of an instance of an entity as a member in a coded domain , i.e., as a row in a coded domain , shall (a) be assigned a unique ID code , i.e., in the form of a composite identifier in an IT-neutral manner; and, (b) separate the IT-interface and Human Interface Equivalent(s) HIE(s) in that row. | | | | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness ID (1) | Rule Composite Identifier (2) | Rule Clause Number (3) | Rule Number (4) | Rule statement (5) | eBusiness guideline ID (6) | Guideline Composite Identifier (7) | Guidelines statement (8) | Rule Keyword (9) |
|------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------|-----------------|---|----------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
| EBR0536 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0536 | 6.1.1 | Rule 017 | Computational integrity combined with Open-edi based electronic business transactions , from a global/world-wide requirements perspective, requires the use of unique, linguistically neutral and (globally) unique identifiers for both the identifier of a coded domain as well as for each of the codes representing permitted values/instance of members within a coded domain , i.e., each ID code . | | | | D022;D032;D033;D042;D109;D111;D155;D342 |
| EBR0537 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0537 | 6.1.1 | Rule 018 | The identification of coded domain shall include the identification of the code domain Source Authority , as well as the coded domain itself. | | | | D032;D033;D110;D250 |
| EBR0538 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0538 | 6.1.1 | Rule 019 | The identification of the entries in a coded domain itself, i.e. the ID code assigned to each row, is subject to the identification scheme specified by the coded domain Source Authority (cdSA) | | | | D035;D109;D110;D250 |
| EBR0539 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0539 | 6.1.1 | Rule 020 | The coded domain Source Authority Identification Scheme shall include the identification of sub-coded domains. | | | | D035;D110 |
| EBR0540 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0540 | 6.1.1 | Rule 021 | The coded domain Source Authority Identification Scheme shall include the identification of versions of coded domain or sub-coded domains. | EBR0540-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0540-G01 | Each coded shall have its own unique ID. It may already have this or be assigned when it is registered as a business object using ISO/IEC 15944-2. | D033;D035;D110 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0541 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0541 | 6.1.3 | Rule 022 | The rulebase of a coded domain shall include rules for code structure, character set and values of ID codes . | EBR0541-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0541-G01 | The rule-base of a coded domain shall be IT-enabled, i.e. described by an Open-edi descriptive technique. Upon approval of a new coded domain member, the ID codes of it may be able to be automatically generated by the rule-base. | D030;D032;D033;D109;D236;D237;D246 |
| EBR0542 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0542 | 6.1.4 | Rule 023 | The HIEs within a coded domain shall have an attribute of language code . | | | | D009;D033;D107;D128 |
| EBR0543 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0543 | 6.2.1 | Rule 024 | Where the set of "Codes representing X..." is available "for-free", then the resulting ISO/IEC 15944-10 conformant coded domain(s) shall also be made available for free. | | | | D032;D033;D246 |
| EBR0544 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0544 | 6.2.1 | Rule 025 | Where the set of "Codes representing X..." is available "for-a-fee", then the Source Authority is free to decide whether or not ISO/IEC 15944-10 conformant coded domains based on that "Code set representing X..." is to be made available for free or for a fee. | | | | D032;D033;D246;D250 |
| EBR0545 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0545 | 6.2.2 | Rule 026 | A Source Authority shall state whether or not the set of entities listed and registered as members of its code set and thus members of its equivalent coded domain is exhaustive or not. | | | | D032;D033;D093;D246;D250 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0546 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0546 | 6.2.2 | Rule 027 | One shall specify whether or not the set of ID codes for the members of a coded domain is (1) exhaustive; or (2) non-exhaustive. | EBR0546-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0546-G01 | When (1) a "set of codes representing X" (code set X) or a coded domain allows for user extensions and (2) sets aside a range(s) of reserved ID codes in support of the same, the Source Authority (SA) for the code set should provide for the registration, or at the minimum support the posting, of the use of such ID codes as user extensions. | D033;D109;D246 |
| EBR0547 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0547 | 6.2.2 | Rule 028 | When a code set X or coded domain is non-exhaustive in nature and it is recognized that additional entries and additional ID codes assigned may be added (based on established common and frequent usage), provision shall be made for the same through the use of the default code "00 Other". | | | | D032;D033;D109;D246 |
| EBR0548 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0548 | 6.2.4 | Rule 029 | Open or not is required by the internal business needs or external constraints of the Source Authority and the Source Authority shall state explicitly the openness of the coded domain. | EBR0548-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0548-G01 | Exhaustiveness and openness of coded domain are closely related. Very often, a non-exhaustive coded domain provides a search service of the ID codes and entities identified, possibly in an IT enabled manner. If the search service is freely available, then the coded domain can be regarded as open. | D014;D033;D098;D250 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID (1) | Rule Composite Identifier (2) | Rule Clause Number (3) | Rule Number (4) | Rule statement (5) | eBusiness guideline ID (6) | Guideline Composite Identifier (7) | Guidelines statement (8) | Rule Keyword (9) |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|---|---------------------|
| EBR0549 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0549 | 7.1 | Rule 030 | Rule-base for a coded domain as provided by the Coded domain Source Authority (cdSA) shall be explicitly stated or exposed to participating parties to an Open-edi business transaction , at the stage of adoption of the coded domain . | EBR0549-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0549-G01 | Coded domains are usually "code representing X" standards. These are often international standards, national standards or standards developed by industry standard organizations. Most of these standards have a rule-base incorporated in the standards accompanying the code set. It is the common practice that in Business transactions, coded domain of nature of international or national standards has the rules that can be easily agreed to by participating parties to Open-edi transaction, since they are based on consensus process. | D022;D033;D035;D155 |
| EBR0550 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0550 | 7.2 | Rule 031 | Rules governing the condition for inclusion of member to a coded domain are of mandatory nature and shall be specified. | EBR0549-G03 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0549-G03 | Acceptance of the rule-base of a coded domain means the agreement of participating parties agrees the changing of members of the coded domain that are conformant to the rules, either changes provided by the Coded Domain Source Authority or user extensions provided by the participating parties. | D033;D236 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|----------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0551 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0551 | 7.2 | Rule 032 | Rule governing the procedure(s) and role(s) of Person(s) for the maintenance of a coded domain are of mandatory nature shall be specified. | EBR0551-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0551-G01 | Rules governing membership of a coded domain can be mandatory, conditional or optional. The "mandatory" rules are required to be fully complied with; "conditional" rules are required to be complied at a limited number of specific conditions; the "optional" rules are required to be complied according to the arbitrary decision of Persons irrespective of any conditions. | D033;D187;D233 |
| EBR0552 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0552 | 7.2 | Rule 033 | Rules governing the membership of the coded domain must be able to be specified by a Formal Description Technique (FDT). | | | | D033;D099;D236 |
| EBR0553 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0553 | 7.3 | Rule 034 | Exclusionary rules for the membership of a coded domain, if any, shall be stated explicitly to the parties participating in an Open-edi transaction. | EBR0553-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0553-G01 | It is more efficient and unambiguous to specify what is excluded than to state what the entities which may be included. | D033;D178;D236 |
| EBR0554 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0554 | 7.4 | Rule 035 | Rules comprising the rule-base governing a coded domain shall be specified by the Source Authority. | EBR0554-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0554-G01 | These rules could be based on the internal business requirements or external constraints of the Source Authority. | D033;D236;D250 |
| EBR0555 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0555 | 8.2 | Rule 036 | The requirements of ISO/IEC 15944-2 apply to the management of coded domains with respect to their registration. | | | | D033;D221;D342 |
| EBR0556 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0556 | 8.2 | Rule 037 | The description of a coded domain shall include the attributes as specified in Annex B of ISO/IEC 15944-10. | | | | D009;D033 |
| EBR0557 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0557 | 8.3 | Rule 038 | For each coded domain, the rules for the assignment of ID codes of its members shall be specified. | | | | D033;D109;D236 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0558 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0558 | 8.3 | Rule 039 | The characters or symbols constituting the ID codes for entities in a coded domain can either contain the meaning or not. | EBR0558-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0558-G01 | A meaningless ID code, from a semantic perspective (as well as that in numeric), is recommended for use in the Open-edi transactions because they provide a more stable identification for entities which are members of a coded domain. | D028;D033;D093;D109;D257 |
| EBR0559 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0559 | 8.4.1 | Rule 040 | Any ID code for an entry in a coded domain once assigned shall not be reassigned | | | In specifying the coding scheme of the ID code in a coded domain, the Source Authority generally considers the volume and diversity of the identified entities in the coded domain. | D033;D109 |
| EBR0560 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0560 | 8.4.2 | Rule 041 | One shall specify whether or not a change in an HIE for a member of a coded domain may result in a change in its ID code | EBR0560-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0560-G01 | It is a best practice not to change the ID code for a member of a coded domain when its HIE(s) change. A more common practice is to assign a new ID code. | D033;D107;D109 |
| EBR0561 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0561 | 8.5 | Rule 042 | In order to avoid "collisions" among user extensions, they should be registered. | | | | |
| EBR0562 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0562 | 9.1 | Rule 043 | One or more Human Interface Equivalents can be associated with a single ID code in a coded domain. There shall be at least one. | | | | D033;D107;D109 |
| EBR0563 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0563 | 9.2 | Rule 044 | Support of semantic interoperability of natural language forms of Human Interface Equivalents is facilitated through the use of a standard data structure as part of a coded domain. | | | | D033;D059;D107;D145;D252 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0564 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0564 | 9.3 | Rule 045 | A coded domain shall be structured to be able to support the official language(s) (or de facto language(s)) of a jurisdictional domain . | | | | D033;D068;D125;D154 |
| EBR0565 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0565 | 9.3 | Rule 046 | A spoken official language (or de facto language) may be supported by more than one writing system to convey the semantics of the information interchanged among IT Systems as well as commitment exchange among Persons . | | | | D039;D068;D118;D154;D187 |
| EBR0566 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0566 | 9.4 | Rule 047 | The identification and specification of a coded domain shall include a clear statement as to whether or not: a) the coded domain is qualified to be used in business transactions which involved a Person in the role of an individual as a " buyer " in a business transaction , i.e., any form of commitment exchange ; b) where the coded domain is used in business transactions involving a Person in the role of an " individual ", then the rules governing that coded domain shall include support of public policy requirements of jurisdictional domains . These include those of the nature of consumer protection , privacy protection , and individual accessibility (as well as those of "human rights" nature). | | | | D022;D026;D033;D039;D049;D050;D110;D113;D114;D125;D187;D201;D205;D233;D236;D342 |

Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0567 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0567 | 9.5 | Rule 048 | With respect to the use of one or more HIE(s) in any coded domain , one shall specify whether or not such a HIE consists of a single semantic, i.e., single word, or a HIE consisting of two or more words, i.e., character strings. | | | | D028;D033;D107 |
| EBR0568 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0568 | 10.2 | Rule 049 | For each data element to be used as part of the execution of a business transaction , one shall state whether or not the permitted content value for that data element is constrained or is not constrained as stated in the constraint indicator, an attribute for that data element . | | | | D009;D022;D048;D061 |
| EBR0569 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0569 | 10.2 | Rule 050 | Where the content value for a data element is subject to constraints , i.e., in addition those already covered by the other data element attributes for that data element one shall: (1) specify the set of permitted content values in the form of a controlled vocabulary or coded domain ; and, (2) identify the Source Authority . | | | | D009;D033;D048;D056;D061;D246;D250 |
| EBR0570 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0570 | 10.2 | Rule 051 | The Source Authority for a controlled vocabulary or coded domain referenced in an Open-edi scenario shall be either (1) a Part of the standard itself; (2) that stated in an ISO, IEC, ISO/IEC or ITU standard ; or, (3) that stated in a document forming part of a "Referenced Specification" in clause 2.2 Normative References of a Part of 15944 or (4) other? | | | | D033;D056;D172;D250;D252;D271 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0571 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0571 | 10.3 | Rule 052 | Where the Source Authority for a controlled vocabulary (and its contents) is not a publicly recognized international organization, the controlled vocabulary shall include, in its normative part, the following information : a) the name and address of the Source Authority (including its URL (or URI) where available; b) the year (and/or version number) of the controlled vocabulary ; c) statement (agreed to by the Source Authority) whether or not the controlled vocabulary is freely available for use (and if not already "freely available", the conditions under which the information is being made available); d) summary information on the (1) focus, scope and/or domain of the controlled vocabulary ; and (2) rules governing the addition/deletion of entries (as well as changes to existing entries; and; e) information on the languages in which the controlled vocabulary is being made available by the Source Authority . | | | | D003;D056;D115;D127;D144;D179;D236;D250 |
| EBR0571 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0571 | 10.3 | Rule 052 | | | | | D003;D056;D115;D127;D144;D179;D236;D250 |

STANDARDS.PDF.COM Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0572 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0572 | 10.4 | Rule 053 | <p>For any coded domain used in ISO/IEC 15944, the rules governing the coded domain shall be specified either in the 15944 Part itself or by reference to a document(s) of the Source Authority which specify the same including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) the rules covering the coded domain as a whole; b) the rules governing the structure of the coded domain; c) the rules governing the assignment of ID codes to each of its members; d) the rules qualifying the entry of new members in a coded domain (as well as the definitions); and, e) the rules governing the changes to data element governing the recorded information on each member. | | | | D033;D061;D062;D070;D109;D209;D236;D250 |
| EBR0573 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0573 | 11.1 | Rule 054 | <p>For and coded domain to be used in an Open-edi context "as a re-useable business object in the context of an Open-edi scenario, scenario component, scenario attribute, a role, Information Bundle, and/or Semantic Component, it should be registered as a "business object" based on ISO/IEC 15944-2.</p> | | | | D017;D033;D116;D172;D233;D238;D239;D244 |
| EBR0574 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0574 | 11.1 | Rule 055 | <p>The operation of a coded domain shall be carried out under the authority of an Open-edi Registration Organization that is accountable to a coded domain Source Authority, which is one subtype of Open-edi Registration Authority.</p> | | | | D033;D035;D164;D165 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0575 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0575 | 11.1 | Rule 056 | <p>OeROs for registration of coded domain entities shall be appointed by the cdSA in accordance with the rules specified by the cdSA, which is often, jurisdictional domains, possibly in the form of a law, or regulatory requirements.</p> | | | | D033;D035;D093;D125;D221;D236;D342 |
| EBR0576 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0576 | 11.2 | Rule 057 | <p>The process for registration of an ISO/IEC 15944-10 compliant coded domain shall be based on the rules governing ISO/IEC 15944-2 the registration of re-useable business objects.</p> | | | | D017;D033;D202;D221;D236 |
| EBR0577 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0577 | 11.3 | Rule 058 | <p>The coded Domain Registration Schema shall contain the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a) Contact and address of the Source Authority that accepts the application of the changes to a coded domain; b) IT-enabled interface of the Source Authority that enables the automatic acceptance of the coded domain; c) natural language description of the rules and procedures of the application processing; and, d) templates for the result of application processing | | | | D003;D033;D051;D145;D236;D250;D034 |
| EBR0578 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0578 | 12.2.2 | Rule 059 | <p>Where a coded domain is intended to be used as a Se-mantic Component in support of an Open-edi scenario, one shall specify the attributes for scoping a scenario.</p> | EBR0578-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0578-G01 | <p>It is a recommended business practice to use the Open-edi template for scenario scope attributes in conjunction with the specification of any coded domain and its intended use.</p> | D009;D033;D172;D244;D329 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0579 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0579 | 12.3 | Rule 060 | When this scenario scoping attribute template is used, the Decision Code (Col.2) must be specified (i.e. it shall not have a "blank" or "nul" value. The two valid Decision Codes are: a) attribute applies = 1 (Yes); and, b) attribute does not apply = 2 (No). | | | | D009;D032;D329 |
| EBR0580 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0580 | 12.4 | Rule 061 | Rule 59 applies to assignment of Decision Code values in the Table 4 templates. | | | | D032 |
| EBR0581 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0581 | A.1 | Rule A-01 | The specification of the following attributes , as stated in Table A.1 of a coded domain are mandatory as coded domain registration attributes , i.e., as ISO/IEC 15944-2 re-usable business objects . | EBR0581-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0581-G01 | Where information is not available or not applicable, for the information of the content value requested for a specific row, one may use the following: a) "99" or "not applicable"; or, b) "98" or "not available". | D009;D017;D033;D221 |
| EBR0582 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0582 | A.1 | Rule A-02 | Unless otherwise specified, the coded domain developer is also assumed to have the role of coded domain maintainer and distributor. | | | | D033;D233 |
| EBR0583 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0583 | A.1 | Rule A-03 | Unless otherwise specified, the coded domain developer is also the Source Authority for the contents of the coded domain . | | | | D033;D250 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0584 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0584 | A.1 | Rule A-04 | Where the coded domain developer is not the Source Authority for all or part of the contents of a coded domain , it is assumed that such contents are either freely available, and if not, the coded domain developer is assumed to have made an appropriate arrangement for re-use of all or part of the applicable content values of coded domain with the appropriate Source Authority(ies) . | | | | D033;D250 |
| EBR0585 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0585 | G.2.3 | Rule G-01 | A Source Authority(ies) for a coded domain whose membership is very voluminous, should consider developing a "stop list" for the ID codes of its member whose rights as members is in question. | | | | D033;D109;D131;D250 |

STANDARD
Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0586 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0586 | G.2.3 | Rule G-02 | <p>It is recommended that where the rules governing the assignment of ID codes for members of a coded domain make provision for the "user extensions" by implementers/users that:</p> <p>a) at the minimum such implementers/users notify the Source Authority responsible for maintaining that coded domain;</p> <p>b) that once such a "user extension" is registered with the Source Authority (SA), that the SA advises anyone registering a new "user extension" whether or not the member ID code is already being used (and advise that Person to select another member ID code); and,</p> <p>c) for the Source Authority to make provision in its rules to convert a "user extension" member ID code into a "permanent ID code".</p> | | | | D033;D109;D187;D236;D250 |
| EBR0587 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0587 | G.3.3 | Rule G-03 | <p>Use of "Other" (or "00") Rule</p> <p>Where a coded domain is "non-exhaustive" in nature, the Source Authority should make provision for the use of the "00" ID code for "Other", i.e., for users to be able to identify entities which are relevant to them in their use of that coded domain</p> | | | | D033;D093;D109;D250;D236 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0588 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0588 | G.3.4 | Rule G-04 | Use of reserved "99", "98", "97", etc. Where a coded domain is of an exhaustive or non-exhaustive nature, but its use allows for implementers to state that content value may not have one of a member ID code or use of the "Other" (= "0" rule) then the use of "Reserved "99", "98", "97", etc." rule shall be applied as follows: a) "99" = Not applicable b) "98" = Not known c) "97" = Reserved. | | | | D033;D109;D236 |
| EBR0589 | ISO/IEC 15944-10:2013::EBR0589 | H.1 | Rule H-01 | Persons shall use the level of semantic unambiguity contained in a coded domain to make a decision on whether or not to use the coded domain in support of commitment exchange in their business transactions . | | | | D022;D033;D039;D187 |
| EBR0590 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0590 | 5.1 | Rule 001 | The rules stated in Annex B of other parts of the ISO/IEC 15944 series, and in particular those of ISO/IEC 15944-8 (see Annex B.7), are relevant and shall be applied as specified in Annex B . | | | | D236 |
| EBR0591 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0591 | 5.1 | Rule 002 | "Aspects not currently addressed" as identified in Clause 1.3 of ISO/IEC 15944-8 also apply to this document. | | | | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID (1) | Rule Composite Identifier (2) | Rule Clause Number (3) | Rule Number (4) | Rule statement (5) | eBusiness guideline ID (6) | Guideline Composite Identifier (7) | Guidelines statement (8) | Rule Keyword (9) |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------|--|-------------------------------|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------|---|
| EBR0592 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0592 | 5.3 | Rule 003 | <p>Clause 5.3 “Fundamental privacy protection principles” in Part 8 provides eleven (11) principles, rules, guidelines and associated normative text. All apply to this document. They are:</p> <p>Privacy protection principle 1: Preventing harm</p> <p>Privacy protection principle 2: Accountability</p> <p>Privacy protection principle 3: Identifying purposes</p> <p>Privacy protection principle 4: Informed consent</p> <p>Privacy protection principle 5: Limiting collection</p> <p>Privacy protection principle 6: Limiting use, disclosure and retention</p> <p>Privacy protection principle 7: Accuracy</p> <p>Privacy protection principle 8: Safeguards</p> <p>Privacy protection principle 9: Openness</p> <p>Privacy protection principle 10: Individual access</p> <p>Privacy protection principle 11: Challenging compliance</p> <p>Laws and regulations governing privacy protection (as well as consumer protection and individual accessibility requirements) which apply where, in a business transaction, the buyer is an individual, are those of the jurisdictional domain of the buyer.</p> | | | | D200;D201;D236;D259;D334 |
| EBR0593 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0593 | 5.4 | Rule 004 | | | | | D022;D026;D050;D113;D114;D125;D201;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0594 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0594 | 5.5 | Rule 005 | An individual, as a buyer in a business transaction, shall be able to challenge the timeliness and accuracy of his or her personal information including LLCM aspects including any state changes to the content value of such a set of personal information (SPI) as part of the LLCM of the organization in accordance with other applicable information law requirements, including retention, and expungement, as well as with respect to any LLCM management of a privacy protection requirements nature, in any use by the seller organization of an agent and/or third party to a business transaction. | EBR0594-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0594-G01 | An organization, in its role as seller or regulator, should provide its name, physical and electronic address, and related contact information of its Privacy Protection Officer (PPO). | D005;D022;D026;D113;D179;D189;D201;D243;D260;D278;D315;D316;D320;D342 |
| EBR0595 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0595 | 5.7 | Rule 006 | Upon request by an individual (as a buyer), the seller shall make available to that individual all personal information pertaining to that business transaction including associated metadata. | | | | D022;D026;D113;D138;D189;D243 |
| EBR0596 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0596 | 5.8 | Rule 007 | Before any Person, i.e., an organization or public administration, establishes a personal information profile (PIP) on or about an identifiable individual, it shall have: (a) the explicit and informed consent of that individual; and, (b) have clearly identified and specified legal or regulatory requirements (of the applicable jurisdictional domain) which explicitly authorize the establishment of a PIP including the coverage or extent of the sets of personal information involved; or (c) a combination of a) and b). | | | | D113;D125;D179;D187;D189;D204;D246;D318;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0597 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0597 | 5.8 | Rule 008 | Any Person authorized to establish and maintain a personal information profile (PIP) , as per Rule 007 , shall ensure that applicable PPR in information life cycle management (ILCM) requirements are identified and implemented, i.e., including those stated in this ISO standard. | | | | D187;D236;D252;D316;D318;D342 |
| EBR0598 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0598 | 6.2.1 | Rule 009 | Where external constraints (of a relevant jurisdictional domain(s)), with respect to privacy protection requirements to a business transaction apply, the Person as a seller shall ensure that such privacy protection requirements (PPR) are identified and supported. This generic rule also applies to the identification of any and all ILCM related requirements. | EBR0598-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0598-G01 | Any organization (for-profit or not-for-profit basis) (or public administration) should have: (a) an accurate and up-to-date list of all information law requirements (ILCM) which apply to the organization, i.e., both of a generic horizontal nature and those specific to the mix of goods and/or services it provides; (b) these need to include any and all applicable ILCM requirements; and, (c) should be in full compliance with such information law requirements. | D022;D098;D110;D125;D187;D201;D236;D243;D316;D342 |
| | | | | | EBR0598-G02 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0598-G02 | In support of the implementation of this rule, an organization should have in place a systematic and IT-enabled record retention and disposal schedule (RRDS) which applies with and implements PPR as well as other information law requirements (see 8.6). | |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|-------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0599 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0599 | 6.2.2 | Rule 010 | Any personal information (PI) which exists within an organization pertaining to a potential buyer in a business transaction shall be directly related and relevant to the (agreed upon) goal of the business transaction , including applicable ILCM requirement , as well as being able to support applicable PPR. | | | | D022;D026;D179;D189;D316;D342 |
| EBR0600 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0600 | 6.2.2 | Rule 011 | In specifying the goal of a business transaction , the organization collecting or creating the personal information shall also identify and specify applicable ILCM aspects and inform the individual accordingly. | | | | D022;D113;D179;D189;D316 |
| EBR0601 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0601 | 6.2.2 | Rule 012 | As part of the identifying purpose, the seller shall state to the potential buyer , when this is an individual , whether personal information collected on or received from that individual will be expunged or retained for a specified time period, should the intended business transaction not be actualized (see 8.6). | | | | D022;D026;D113;D189;D243 |
| EBR0602 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0602 | 6.2.2 | Rule 013 | The default rule , in support of Rule 008 above, is that if the individual does not provide explicit informed consent that such personal information be expunged by the seller , or as soon as possible as permitted by applicable information law requirements . | | | | D113;D189;D236;D243;D278;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|--|---|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0603 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0603 | 6.2.2 | Rule 014 | <p>As part of identifying purpose, the organization collecting or creating the personal information in the context of the specified business transaction shall state to the buyer whether or not such personal information will be shared, (e.g., <i>via EDI</i>) with other organizations, and if so, only with those organizations which in their operations support privacy protection requirements.</p> <p>The default rule is that the individual (as the prospective buyer) needs to be formally/ explicitly requested to provide his/her informed consent to (a) the seller (organization) to share her/his personal information with other organizations; and, (b) under which explicitly stated ILCM and “under the control of” conditions with any and all other organizations.</p> | | | | D022;D026;D092;D179;D189;D201;D342 |
| EBR0604 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0604 | 6.2.2 | Rule 015 | | | | | D026;D113;D179;D189;D236;D243;D316;D328 |
| EBR0605 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0605 | 6.2.2 | Rule 016 | <p>The principle of informed consent applies to any and all ILCM aspects of the personal information created or collected as may be required especially that of keeping a record of such an informed consent and being able to produce it as evidence of the same.</p> | EBR0605-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0605-G01 | Organizations should have and make available to prospective buyers, i.e., as individuals, the organization's ILCM policy as it applies to the personal information forming part of the business transaction. | D189;D200;D316 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0606 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0606 | 6.2.2 | Rule 017 | An organization shall have and make available to any individual, as a buyer in a business transaction, specific information about its policies and practices of an ILCM nature including state changes, retention periods, disposal, etc., including of how these are enforced with respect to the use of agents and/or third parties to the business transaction. | EBR0606-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0606-G01 | An organization can either do so on a case by case basis. However, a systematic approach, which is recommended, would be the development and maintenance of record retention and disposal schedule (RRDS). | D005;D022;D026;D113;D115;D179;D232;D260;D316 |
| EBR0607 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0607 | 6.2.3 | Rule 018 | An organization shall ensure that any personal information (PI) pertaining to a business transaction remains completely "under the control of" that organization (at all times) including any EDI as well as the use of PI by agents and/or third parties in support of any phase of the process component of the business transaction. | EBR0607-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0607-G01 | In order for an organization to be able to support business transaction audit trail requirements, from both internal constraints (e.g., fiduciary, operational, etc.) and external constraints an organization should ensure that all its recorded information remains under its control. | D005;D022;D092;D179;D189;D202;D260;D328 |
| EBR0608 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0608 | 6.2.4 | Rule 019 | The integrated set of ILCM principles applies to and supports the external constraints of a privacy protection nature for any business transaction involving an individual and its personal information. | | | | D022;D098;D113;D189;D200;D201;D246;D316 |
| EBR0609 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0609 | 6.2.4 | Rule 020 | Unless expressly required to be retained due to external constraints of the applicable jurisdictional domain(s), or directly linked to the purpose and nature of the business transaction, all personal information (PI) collected, created or received pertaining to the planning, initialization and/or negotiation of a business transaction shall be expunged when the business transaction is not actualized. | | | | D022;D098;D125;D189 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|------------------------------------|---|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0610 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0610 | 6.2.4 | Rule 021 | The seller in a business transaction shall ensure that any and all use within an organization of any PI shall be limited to the purpose of the business transaction . | EBR0610-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0610-G01 | It is advised that personal information pertaining to (the same type of) business transaction , be managed within a specified DMA(s) to facilitate implementation of required functional support services. | D022;D179;D189;D243 |
| EBR0611 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0611 | 6.2.4 | Rule 022 | Personal information shall be retained by the seller only for as long as is necessary for the fulfillment of those purposes as specified as part of the business transaction . | | | | D022;D100;D189;D243 |
| EBR0612 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0612 | 6.2.4 | Rule 023 | Organizations shall have in place auditable rules and procedures as are necessary to ensure that personal information no longer required for the post-actualization phase of a business transaction shall be destroyed (expunged) by the organization or its agents where applicable, and in a manner which can be verified via audit procedures. | EBR0612-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0612-G01 | For most, if not all, instantiated business transactions , external constraints of the applicable jurisdictional domain(s), require that specific sets of recorded information (SRI s) pertaining to any business transaction be retained by the seller for a specified period of time and then disposed of, including their expungement. | D005;D022;D179;D189;D236 |
| EBR0613 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0613 | 6.2.4 | Rule 024 | The seller shall identify to the buyer , especially where the buyer is an individual , any and all record retention and disposal requirements pertaining to the resulting SRI s, and in particular any SPI s, forming part of the specified goal of a business transaction as a result of applicable external constraints of jurisdictional domain(s) as a result of the actualization of the business transaction . | EBR0613-G01 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0613-G01 | The seller organization should incorporate all record retention and disposal requirements into the management of its business transaction audit trail in order to be facilitate its compliance with privacy protection transactional integrity requirements. | D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D243;D247;D320;D342 |

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|---|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|------------------------------------|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0614 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0614 | 6.2.4 | Rule 025 | Where the seller offers a warranty, or extended warranty, as part of the business transaction , the seller shall inform the buyer , when the buyer is an individual , of the associated disposal records retention and sets of personal information (SPIs) associated with the warranty (including the purchase by the individual of an extended warranty). | | | | D022;D026;D113;D189;D243;D320;D342 |

STANDARDS.PDF.COM. Click to view the full PDF of ISO/IEC 15944-16:2023

Table B.2 (continued)

| eBusiness rule ID | Rule Composite Identifier | Rule Clause Number | Rule Number | Rule statement | eBusiness guideline ID | Guideline Composite Identifier | Guidelines statement | Rule Keyword |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|--------------------|-------------|--|------------------------|--------------------------------|----------------------|--|
| (1) | (2) | (3) | (4) | (5) | (6) | (7) | (8) | (9) |
| EBR0615 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0615 | 6.2.4 | Rule 026 | <p>Where the buyer in a business transaction is an individual, the seller shall inform the individual of any and all records retention and disposal requirements of sets of personal information (SPIs) which is recorded as the result of the actualization of the business transaction, including:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1) personal information which is required to actualize the business transaction and the time period(s) for which such sets of personal information are to be retained; 2) additional personal information, i.e., in addition to (1), which is required to be collected and retained as a result of applicable external constraints, of whatever nature, of relevant jurisdictional domain(s); and/or, 3) additional personal information, i.e., in addition to (1) or (2), which is required to be collected and retained as a result of the invocation of an associated warranty, purchase of an extended warranty, or any other personal information which is required to be collected or retained as part of the post-actualization phase of an instantiated business transaction. | | | | D022;D026;D098;D113;D125;D189;D243;D320;D342 |
| EBR0616 | ISO/IEC 15944-12:2020::EBR0616 | 6.2.4 | Rule 027 | <p>Where the buyer in business transaction is an individual, the seller shall inform that individual of the applicable record retention conditions where these pertain to personal information.</p> | | | | D022;D026;D113;D189;D243 |